

Tłıchq Placenames — Indicators of Knowing Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nııtlèè



Tłıchq Traditional Knowledge Reports
Series 2



Dedats'eetsaa:
Tłıchq Research & Training Institute

Tłıchq Placenames — Indicators of Knowing Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nııtlèè



Members of the Elders Regional Committee meeting, 1999, the discussing the correct spelling of placenames with Leslie Saxon, Tłıchq Language Specialists Mary Siemens and Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak along with Bobby Gon, Georgina Chocolate, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon, 2001. Courtesy of Georgina Chocolate

Tłıchq Traditional Knowledge Reports Series 2



2024

Tłıchq Placenames — Indicators of Knowing Mqwhì Gogha Dè Njıtlèè

Final Report [Revised]

July 2002

Submitted by Whaèhdqò Nàowoò Kò, Dogrib Treaty 11 Council

To the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NT

Original report authors:

- Alice Legat, Research Director
 - Leslie Saxon, Linguist
 - Georgina Chocolate, Senior Community Researcher
 - Sally Anne Zoe Gon, GIS Administrator
-

March 2023

Updated and re-published with input from Leslie Saxon, Alice Legat, and Mary McCreadie (editor)



Tłıchq Placenames — Indicators of Knowing Mqwhì Gogha Dè Njıtlèè

Final Report [Revised]

© Tłıchq Ndek'áowó —Tłıchq Government 2024

To copy, share, or otherwise use any information in this report you must get written permission from the Tłıchq Government. If you use any photos from this report, please credit the photographer.

Copies of this report are available from the Tłıchq Ndek'áowó —Tłıchq Government or download free of charge at www.tlıcho.ca.

Tłıchq Ndek'áowó



Tłıchq Government

Box 412, Behchokò, NT Canada X0E 0Y0

Phone: 1-867-392-6381

Fax: 1-867-392-6389

Facebook: www.facebook.com/Tlıcho

**Tłıchq Traditional Knowledge Reports
Series 2**



Dedats'eetsaa:
Tłıchq Research & Training Institute

2024

ISBN: 978-1-896790-37-4

Cover Photos — Photo Credits

Main centre photo:

- K'itsì, Tideè – from front to back, Pam Giroux, Tammy Steinwand, William Apples, and Albertine Eyakfwo, 2021. Courtesy of Alice Legat
-

From top to bottom along right side:

- Xomjkh'e, on Tideè, is a place where people expect to net fish all through the year, it is just north of Kwekàatenaedèa, Tideè. 2011. Courtesy of Rita Wetrade
 - Elder Adele Wedawin and granddaughter Sally Anne Zoe Gon, at Njdzikaà on Semjti, 1998. Sally Anne was GIS Administrator and Adele was on the Regional Elders' Committee. Each elder chosen by their fellow community Elders. Courtesy of Alice Legat
 - Elder Louis Whane and K'àowo Jimmy Martin, Regional Elders Committee, discussing where to take community researchers and young people in Wekweètì area, 2000. Courtesy of Dehga Scott
 - Narcisse Chocolate helping Elders Dora Migwi, Sophie Williah, and Dora Nitsiza walking logs over a stream on ?edèezhì, 2012. Alice Legat on far side. Courtesy of Rita Wetrade
 - Elder Moise Martin explaining to Community Researcher Georgina Chocolate where he had trapped between Yabàahṭj and ?ek'atì 70 years earlier, 2000. Courtesy of Alice Legat
-

Acknowledgements

We thank the following individuals and organizations for their support throughout this project.

- Tłchq leaders and Elders for their constant support.
- Thomas Andrews and John B Zoe for our discussions on time, space, and place-naming.
- Air Tindi for their patience and help in taking Elders and staff to the workshops.
- West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society for the funding.



Elders Elizabeth Michel, Edward Lafferty, Jimmy Martin and others unseen with Community Researcher Georgina Chocolate discussing places, 1998. Courtesy of Alice Legat

Dedication

We dedicate this report to Madelaine Drybones who passed away on July 10, 2002. We miss her patience and dedication to Tłchq knowledge. She was always good hearted and giving, and never got upset with anyone. She always gave kind words and a story, and welcomed people with a smile. She loved dancing and feasting.

In 1992, Madelaine Drybone was one of four Elders chosen in Gamètì to create the Whàehdò Nàowoò Program (Traditional Knowledge and Heritage). Other Elders in the community chose her because she was committed to the people, telling her Tłchq stories, and living the traditional way of life.

She always wanted the stories and the old ways to be remembered and used as a tool for living. It was important for her that young people remember and understand Tłchq traditional laws and leadership, and how to respect the ancestors and where they are buried, and all the animals and their spirituality. She also wanted all the young people to remember how to travel safely on the water while hunting, fishing, and harvesting on the land.



Madelaine Drybone in her home in Gamètì, 1999.
Courtesy of Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak

Tɬɨchɔ Alphabet and Pronunciation Guide

These are the characters or letters in the Tɬɨchɔ alphabet: /ɹ/, /a/, /b/, /ch/, /ch'/, /d/, /dl/, /dz/, /e/, /g/, /gh/, /gw/, /h/, /ɪ/, /j/, /k/, /k'/, /kw/, /kw'/, /l/, /ɬ/, /m/, /mb/, /n/, /nd/, /o/, /r/, /s/, /sh/, /t/, /t'/, /tɬ/, /tɬ'/, /ts/, /ts'/, /w/, /wh/, /x/, /y/, /z/, /zh/

Many are the same as in the English alphabet. Some characters are not in the English alphabet. Several characters and combinations of characters are not used in English. This section outlines these differences and what sounds different characters make.

Tɬɨchɔ has four vowels: /a/, /e/, /ɪ/, /o/ and four kinds of vowel sounds. Low tone and nasal marks show the kind of vowel.

- Plain—air flows through the mouth, no marks
 - /a/ sounds like *pa*
 - /e/ sounds like *set*
 - /ɪ/ sounds like *ski*
 - /o/ sounds like *go*; some say it like *goo*
- Low tone—deeper voice, air flows through the mouth
 - /à/, /è/, /ì/, /ò/
- Nasal—air flows through nose and mouth
 - /a/ sounds like *want*
 - /e/ sounds like *sent*
 - /ɪ/ sounds like *means*
 - /o/ sounds like *don't*
- Nasal low tone—deeper voice, air flows through nose and mouth
 - /à/, /è/, /ì/, /ò/

Tɬɨchɔ spelling has double matching vowels for all four vowels: /aa/, /ee/, /uu/, and /oo/. When a Tɬɨchɔ word has a double matching vowel, the

vowel sound is the same as usual, but drawn out: e.g. in meaning ‘this’, the vowel sounds “dragged” like /i/ in *mach̥ine* rather than *sk̥i*). When a Tł̥chq word has a double non-matching vowel, each vowel sound is pronounced separately with its regular sound; e.g. *dea* ‘creek’ or *godoa* ‘a little above’. Sometimes neighbouring vowels come to be pronounced more like each other. Any double vowels, matching or non-matching, may be different types—different tone or nasal marks, as in, for example, the placename K’l̥q̥hk̥w’ḁ̀kaà, which translates as ‘dried birch narrows’.



Elders Rosalie Wetrade, Bella Zoe, and Laiza Mantla — summer camp at K’l̥q̥hk̥w’ḁ̀kaà on Gamètì, 1996. This place is named for the abundance of birches and translated as ‘dried birch narrows’ due to the number of containers, dishes, and canoes made from birch and left there.

Courtesy of Alices Legat

Tł̥chq has two consonants not used in English: /ɬ/ ‘glottal stop’ and /ɭ/ ‘barred l’.

- /ɬ/ sounds like what we hear in the middle of the English ‘oh-oh’. This sound is an ordinary consonant and is found in many Tł̥chq words, at the start or in the middle of a word.

- /ɬ/ sounds most like the letter /l/ in English but with a breathy quality, as in *flip* or *slip*.

An apostrophe or 'click' is written after a consonant or pair of consonants to show a distinct sound. These are called 'ejective' or 'glottalized' consonants. The sound is similar to the plain consonant, but with the click sound as part of it, with the release of the consonant. Only some consonants are ejective.

- /ch/ sounds like *chair*; some dialects sound more like *wetsuit*
/ch'/ same as /ch/ but with the click, an ejective /ch/
e.g. *ɬehch'èè* meaning 'pickerel'
- /k/ sounds like *kit*; in some words pronounced like /x/ or /h/
/k'/ same as /k/ but with the click, an ejective /k/
e.g. *k'ì* meaning 'birch'
- /kw/ sounds like *quit*
/kw'/ same as /kw/ but with the click, an ejective /kw/
e.g. *kw'ah* meaning 'moss'
- /t/ sounds like *tall*
/t'/ same as /t/ but with the click, an ejective /t/
e.g. *t'oo* meaning 'poplar tree'
- /tɬ/ sounds like *settle* or in some cases more like *clue*
/tɬ'/ same as /tɬ/ but with the click, an ejective /tɬ/
e.g. *tɬ'à* meaning 'bay'
- /ts/ sounds like *cats*
/ts'/ same as /ts/ but with the click, an ejective /ts/
e.g. *ts'oo* meaning 'muskeg'

A few other Tɬɬɬɬ consonants need to be mentioned.

- /dl/ sounds like *glue*; at times like *badly*
- /dz/ sounds like *adze*
- /gh/ no similar sound in English; sounds similar to the /r/ sound in the French word *rouge*

- /gw/ sounds like *language*
- /j/ sounds like *jet* or *adze* depending on the dialect
- /mb/ sounds like *rumble*; some people use the /b/ sound
- /nd/ sounds like *sandal*; some people use the /d/ sound
- /sh/ sounds like *short*; with some people it sounds more like *sort*
- /w/ sounds like *wet*; in a prefix with an /e/ after the /w/ it sounds like *wood*
- /wh/ a breathy sound like how some people pronounce *when*; in a prefix with an /e/ after the /w/ it sounds like *whirr*
- /x/ no similar sound in English; sounds like a raspy /h/ or the /ch/ sound in the German name *Bach*
- /zh/ sounds like *pleasure*; in some dialects it sounds more like *please*

Other consonants sound like the English sound. For more info see *Tɔ̃chɔ Yatì Enɔ̃htl'è — A Dogrib [Tɔ̃chɔ] Dictionary*¹.

¹ Dogrib Divisional Board of Education 1996



Elder Joe Champlain beside Ts'ł̥ehdaà on Whatì, 2015. Joe spotted tq̥dzì prints in shallow water and was following them to shore. Courtesy of Aalice Legat



Elder Pierre Jr Mantla with his wife Angelique Mantla and Maryann Apples at Nj̥dzıkaà on Semj̥ti — his childhood home in the background, 2000. Courtesy of Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak

Contents

Cover Photos — Photo Credits.....	i
Acknowledgements.....	ii
Dedication	iii
Tł̥chq Alphabet and Pronunciation Guide.....	iv
Intro	1
Importance of Placenames.....	3
Summary	5
Project Outline.....	9
Objectives, Research Team, and Methodology.....	10
Research Activities	12
The database.....	14
Standardized spelling.....	14
Other research activities.....	15
Research Results	17
Structure and Origins of Placenames.....	19
Areal prefix (word beginning).....	20
Suffixes (word endings).....	21
Contractions—shortened versions of words.....	26
Connector /h/	27
Word origins.....	27

Placenames—Standardized Spelling	29
Spelling Principles	33
Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Mqwhì Gogha Dè Njłtłèè	39
Placename designator	48
Terms Related to Land in the Tł̥chq Placenaming System	51
Kwe 'rock', sìh • shìh 'hill or mountain', what'aa 'esker'	51
Land in relation to water: dı 'island', ɤehdaa 'point', -k'ètsjı 'base [of a point]', -tata 'in the midst of waters'	53
Movement through the land/water: hoteh 'portage' and ɤedaà 'crossing'	54
The root -ɤaa 'extending or going out over space'	56
Terms related to Water and Water Flow in the Tł̥chq Placenaming System ...	57
Tı 'lake'	58
Dehtì 'river-lake' and ɤets'ahtì • ɤech'ahtì 'side-lake'	61
Tł'à 'bay'	63
Deh 'river'	64
Djłka 'narrows'	68
Terms that use the root -ıjı: njıjı 'flow', hàèıjı 'out flowing', ɤetsıjı • ɤechıjıjı 'tail flowing', nàıjı • nàèıjı 'flowing down', ɤetèèdıjı 'flowing together'	69
Terms that use the root -ɤaa 'extending (going out) over space'	73
Terms for special conditions: tawoò 'open water', kw'qò 'overflow', and weyèedıı 'whirlpool'	75
Four terms related to fishing sites	77
Landmarks in the Tł̥chq Placenaming System	79
Landmarks as part of names of other places nearby	79
Landmarks as identifiers—to distinguish two or more places with the same name	83
Landmarks of physical relationship: godoo 'above' and others	84
Paired placenames around a landmark	86

Discussion and Conclusions	89
Émile Petitot's Understandings of Tłıchq Placenames.....	90
Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames — Dè Gojzì.....	93
References	267



Madelaine Drybone with grandson Roger at Nı̀dzı̀kaà on Semı̀t, 1998. Courtesy of Allice Legat



People gathered at Nj̥dzikaà on Sem̥tì, 1998. Courtesy Alice Legat

Intro

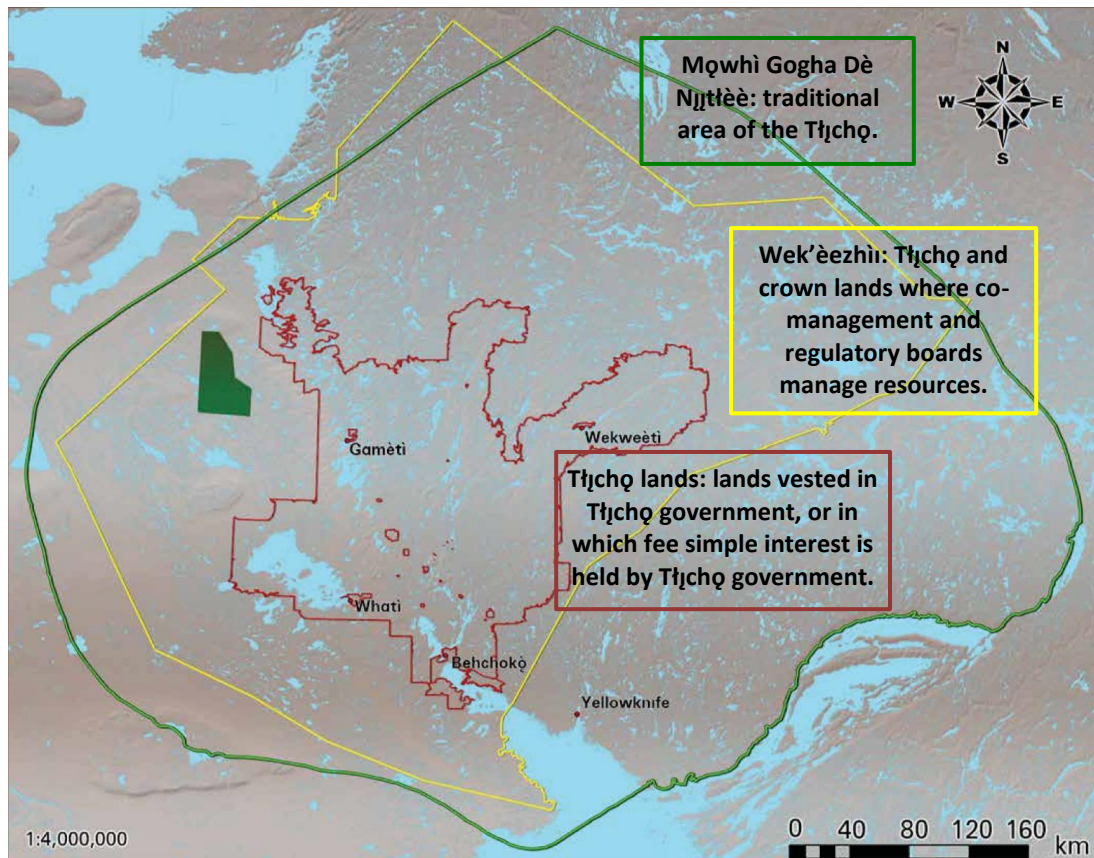
This is an updated report of the original report from 2002. For this updated version we did some general editing and formatting. As well, the updated report reflects these changes.

- Replace the term ‘Dogrib’ with ‘Tłıchq’ except where the term ‘Dogrib’ is part of the name of an organization relevant to the time in history when the research happened.
E.g. Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, Dogrib Divisional Board of Education
- Update Tłıchq spellings where appropriate.
- Include in the discussion of placenames the concept Tłıchq nèèk’e, which comes up again and again when Elders explain the place they call home. It means ‘the place where Tłıchq belong’ or ‘the place where you expect to find Tłıchq within the dè’ or ‘the place an individual belongs – as in where they were born’ or ‘the socio-territorial region they belong to’. The meaning is tied to the context in which it is used. It is a concept from before the time of contact with kweèt’ì — ‘English speaking people’, and ‘White people’.
- Recognize Tłıchq placenames as indicators of knowledge of dè, specifically Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè, rather than indicators of biogeographic knowledge, which we consider limiting and less accurate.
 - Dè is often translated as ‘land’ but is a much more complex concept. Dè encompasses land, water, air, rocks, spirits, sky, stars, and everything else —all the environment. It is based on the idea that living and non-living things, humans, and other-than-human beings, exist in relationship with each other, that everything has life and spirit.
 - Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè is the traditional use area of the Tłıchq, as Mqwhì described to the Treaty Commission. The boundaries were set when Mqwhì signed the treaty in 1921. Mqwhì is remembered as a great leader who travelled many trails, taught young people, and knew all the placenames. Gogha means ‘for

us'. Nı̄tlèè means 'drew it'. Mqwhì drew a line around Tłıchq nèèk'e, the place where Tłıchq belong and the places / spaces they need to thrive.

The context of the updated report includes the fact that on August 25, 2003, representatives of the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council and the Governments of Northwest Territories and Canada signed the Tłıchq Land Claims and Self-Government Agreement. It came into effect on August 4, 2005 and sets out the structure of the Tłıchq Ndek'àowo — Tłıchq Government.

Tłıchq Agreement sets out three boundaries related to land and land use.



The constitution protects the rights of Tłıchq citizens, including from any wrongful action of the Tłıchq Government. It describes the main roles and responsibilities of officials and sets out the rules for elections and the

Annual Gathering. It makes the Tłchq Government accountable for decisions about money and managing Tłchq resources properly.

Importance of Placenames

The Tłchq word for placename is *dè gołzì*. This means 'land's name' according to the root words. Reports on the habitat of Tłchq traditional territory show that placenames are very important indicators of knowledge within *Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıłłèè*.

Placenames are interrelated with stories and storytelling, history and philosophy, and in the building of mental maps. Placenames and the associated stories show relationships among beings, where people come together, and what is on the land; they show timelines, events, and occurrences. Tłchq elders involved in this research were the most knowledgeable of this knowledge. Their contributions are beyond valuing.

Through placenames and associated stories, we gain information to follow and understand the knowledge system of the Tłchq people. This is useful for monitoring change over time, adapting to change, and in many other ways. It demonstrates one of the most important traditional Tłchq laws: to know *dè* so it can be respected and used in appropriate ways. Elders emphasize that if individuals know the placenames – and associated stories – they know what to expect and will be able to manage and monitor *Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıłłèè*, *Wek'èezhì*, and Tłchq Lands.

Elders constantly speak of their intentions that the information gathered is for the use of their grandchildren and the coming generations. Their wishes and plans are based on the assumption that *Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıłłèè* will be protected and available for Tłchq people's spiritual and physical wellbeing forever.



Feeding the Fire at Nıdzıkaà on Semłti 1998. Courtesy of Aalice Legat



Fish camp at Whqsiwekqok'e on Gölotidee (Marian River), 2022. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

Summary

This project is a continuation of the studies funded by the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society on placenames as indicators of bio-geographic knowledge, and caribou migration and the state of their habitat. To record and document places and placenames in Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè, the research team worked with Elders in Tłıchq communities. They documented placenames and the stories Elders shared.

Following the long-standing practice of projects done in conjunction with the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, the research team used the participatory action research (PAR) method. Regional and community elders' committees oversaw the project and identified expert knowledge holders. Tłıchq elders involved in this research represent the only people who have this information about placenames. Their contributions are beyond valuing.

This report focuses on systems of naming and how the patterns in naming indicate what is found on the land: placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè. Tłıchq elders and their stories are the source of this knowledge.

In an existing database of about 4000 named and unnamed sites, the placenames in this report add up to 980 items. This number is large enough to support research into the nature of naming. These 980 placenames form the basis of discussing the results of this research. The final section of the report is a list of all the placenames, in alphabetical order.

During the project, the research team gathered information about places already in the database, checking names, spellings, and locations. Some information gathered was about 'new' places to add to the database. Because it made much more sense in checking to 'travel' with Elders as they followed the trails in their minds, in total we gathered information on 750 places. Of these, more than half — 410 — were additions to the database, a wonderful outcome.

The research results show certain characteristics related to placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mq̥whì Gogha Dè Nìtłèè.

- Placenames connected with land and water occur most often. Of the 980 placenames in this report, 690 refer to water sites. Many of these placenames indicate water flow.
- Placenames connected with vegetation, fish, and mammals are important, but less common than those related to land and water.
- Placenames connected with spiritual sites are significant. These placenames indicate various kinds of spiritual forces, including spirits, burial sites, and others. Elders also know of many other spiritual sites that have no reference through placenames.
- Placenames connected with human activity speak strongly about the intensity of the Tł̥chq connection to Tł̥chq nèèk'e – the place where they belong.
- Placenames connected with change over time are significant for possible future use in exploring changes in the land caused by fire and other happenings.

One of our important research results is to better understand and record the structure and origins of placenames. Placenames are an important source of information about the structure of language because the names form a tight and well-developed system, and many of them are millennia old. The word-for-word translations in the alphabetical placenames list in the last section give details about word structures in the Tł̥chq placenaming system.

One of our research goals was to establish and use standardized spelling—consistent and accurate spelling. Consistent means using the same spellings for words, all the time. Accurate means spellings that are correct for how the words sound. The standardized spellings used in this report are one of the major products of our research. The researchers followed the suggestions of Elders and worked according to the principles they developed. In general, the principles outline a process to match spellings

to spoken words and to choose when one placename has two or more pronunciations. We followed three basic principles as set out by The Dogrib Regional Elders Committee.

- Use the principles of *Tłıchq Yatı Enıhtł'è — A Dogrib Dictionary*.
- Use the spellings that match the dialect of people who live in the area of the named place.
- Match the spelling to a commonly used pronunciation.

The research clearly shows that placenames indicate profound knowledge of geography, land formations, and waterways in particular. Many placenames for waterways indicate water flow, water conditions, watersheds, and the relationships between land, water, wildlife, and people. Elders often made comments on how knowledge of water conditions and water flow is important when traveling by boat or in winter for harvesting caribou. They noted placenames that relate to travel in birch bark canoes. A large number of 'water' placenames are associated with fish or fishing. This is significant for hunting caribou. Caribou migration and distribution is unpredictable. If hunters camp where the fish are plentiful, people in the camp will have sufficient food until the caribou arrive or until they can move after spring thaw.

The Tłıchq placenaming system uses landmarks in at least three ways: as part of the name of other places nearby, as a way to distinguish two or more places with the same name, and to mark important lakes with paired geographic features. The naming of places in Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıtlèè is highly organized through the use of landmarks. These placenaming patterns with landmarks, laid on top of principles of naming based on water flow, create a network of names to give those travelling across the land sure signs of their path and what lies ahead.

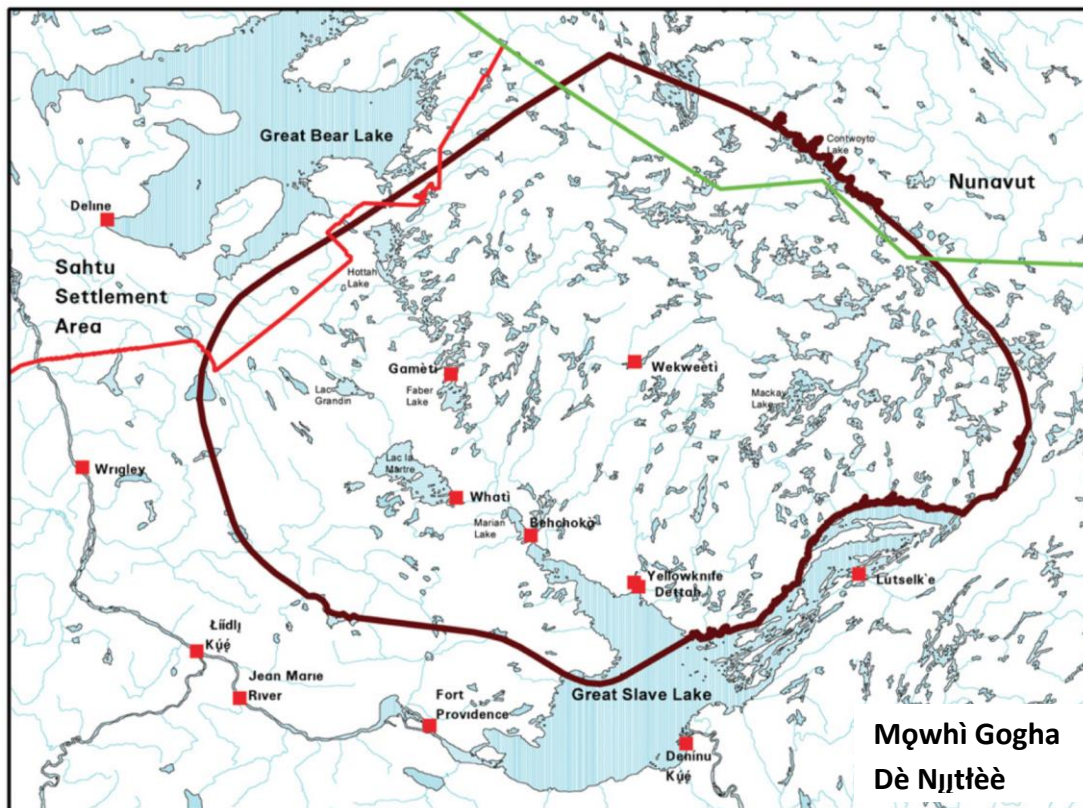
Our research clearly demonstrates that placenames are indicators of knowledge of Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıtlèè. Detailed in the stories of places is knowledge of enduring ways of living on the land and cooperating with one another to make a good life.



Rapids near ʔek'atìṭetsǫṭ — the place where water flows from ʔek'atì, 1998. Courtesy of Dehga Scott

Project Outline

This project is a continuation of research funded by the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society on placenames as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge, and caribou migration and the state of their habitat. This research was conducted with Tłıchǫ people in the Northwest Territories of Canada. The study area takes in all of Tłıchǫ nètèk'e—the place where Tłıchǫ belong. This includes traditional territory within Mǫwhì Gogha Dè Njıtlètè as well as neighbouring areas well known to and used by Tłıchǫ people, especially areas to the northwest around Sahtı², southwest to Dehtso³, and eastward into the tundra.⁴



² Officially known as Great Bear Lake

³ Officially known as Mackenzie River

⁴ Legat et al. 2001 refers to Richardson 1851, Back 1836, and Petitot 1883 in detailing some of what 19th-century European travelers in the Tłıchǫ region noted concerning the size of the traditional Tłıchǫ territories. Savoie (ed.) 2001 is a useful resource on the geographic work of Émile Petitot.

Tłıchq elders now and in the past (as recorded by Helm⁵) describe the traditional territory of the Tłıchq people as lying between Tıdeè⁶ and Sahti and extending from Dehtso in the west to Kòk'èetì, Ts'eèhgootì, and ʔedaàtsotì⁷ in the tundra to the east. These lands partly overlap with territories used by Denaat'ı̀, Shıhtaet'ı̀, Sahtiet'ı̀, K'àchoet'ı̀, Tetsòqet'ı̀, and Hoteedà⁸.

Objectives, Research Team, and Methodology

The objectives of this research were to:

- Continue listening to stories and recording Elder's knowledge of places and placenames.
- Continue analyzing placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mòwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tłèè.

The research team included Allice Legat, research director; Georgina Chocolate, senior community researcher; Sally Anne Zoe Gon, GIS administrator; and Tina Black, data entry clerk. Cecilia Ashton took care of the literature, and organized maps and audiotapes. Leslie Saxon, on leave from the University of Victoria, was the project linguist. She has worked with Tłıchq people for about 25 years. Her experience includes work on *Tłıchq Yatı̀ Enıht'è* — '*A Dogrib Dictionary*', done together with language specialists and Elders in the Tłıchq communities.

Following the long-standing practice of projects done in conjunction with the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, the participatory action research (PAR) method was used.⁹ PAR ensures that the research is locally directed and controlled by those with the most knowledge and vested interest. In this

⁵ Helm 1981

⁶ Officially known as Great Slave Lake

⁷ Officially known as Contwoyto Lake, Aylmer Lake, and Artillery Lake

⁸ People of the southern Mackenzie River, people of the Mackenzie Mountains, people of Great Bear Lake, people of the Fort Good Hope area, and Dènesų́líné and Inuit people

⁹ See earlier reports, in particular Legat et al. 1999 and 2001, and Chocolate et al 2000 for a discussion of the principles behind PAR and the benefits to projects like this one.

case, Tłıchq Elders known in their community for where they have travelled and their depth of knowledge and experience of Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè. This method also serves the needs and concerns of the Tłıchq Government and other Tłıchq organizations involved with initiatives and activities connected with co-management and self-government—the overall health and wellbeing of Tłıchq people and Tłıchq nèèk'e.

Indigenous knowledge of dè in Tłıchq placenames and studied through PAR contrasts with results under methods growing out of European science traditions. To quote an earlier report:

*... scientific studies [...] reflect a limited time frame. There is concern among the Dogrib [Tłıchq] and others that strategies developed from scientific data alone are not sufficient to protect dè from development. Indigenous knowledge is qualitatively and quantitatively different from 'scientific knowledge'. Documenting knowledge based on long-term observations is essential to provide reliable and extensive baseline data. Working together and complementing each other, researchers of indigenous and scientific knowledge can better identify and talk about environmental change and cumulative effects. This is necessary for the Dogrib [Tłıchq] and others to have more confidence that dè, on which they have always depended, will be protected in an appropriate manner.*¹⁰

The Dogrib Regional Elders' Committee oversaw the project. The project's main office was in Behchokò where the Community Elders' Committee provided ongoing supervision. Community Elders' Committees of Whatì, Gamètì, Wekweètì, and Behchokò chose Elders who shared knowledge with the research team through oral narratives and experiences in the bush and on the tundra. The researchers consulted the Community Elders' Committees and discussed the work with them along the way. They worked together to make sure things went smoothly for the knowledge holders.

¹⁰ Legat et al. 2001

Research Activities

Research activities mainly focused on listening to Elders who shared stories associated with the topic of concern. Through stories, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, and Leslie Saxon discussed places and placenames with specific groups of Elders. Before travelling to communities Sally Anne Zoe Gon, prepared a large map to use in discussions with Elders. She printed a number of other maps for various purposes throughout the project.

The research team first worked with Elders in Wekweètì, Whatì, Gamètì, and Behchokò. Thus, the information gathered has these communities as focal points. The Community Elders' Committees chose Elders to be directly involved.

- Whatì: 3 - 5 October 2001
Elders: Pierre Beaverho, Mary Adele Moosenose, Dora Nitsiza, Philip Nitsiza
- Gamètì: 29 November - 1 December 2001
Elders: Alphonse Apples, Angelique Mantla, Harry Simpson, Romie Wetrade, Philip Zoe
- Behchokò: 14 - 16 January 2002
Elders: Annie Black, Philip Chocolate, Laiza Koyina, Robert Mackenzie, Jimmy Paul Mantla, Matton Mantla, Jimmy Martin, Elizabeth Michel, Adele Wedawin
- Wekweètì: A very different type of gathering was held in Wekweètì because the research team had not documented as much information with Elders there. The whole research team attended the three-day meeting in February, 2002 with all Elders who wished to attend, and several harvesters as well as Chief Joseph Judas. Those in attendance were Elders Louis Whane, Joseph P'ea, Alexie Arrowmaker, Elizabeth Arrowmaker, Rosa P'ea, Madelaine Judas, Lisa Thom, and Mary Boline; Harvesters Jimmy Kodzin, Noella Kodzin, and Bobby P'ea; along with Community Researchers Adele Tsatchia and Joseph Whane.

At each location the research team prepared for an Elders' gathering. During the gathering they listened, recorded information on videotape, took written notes, and marked the maps prepared for the purpose. Leslie compiled lists of places each evening.

An intensive period of data entry and analysis in the project office in Behchokò followed each community gathering. Sally Anne Zoe Gon, and Tina Black did all the data entry. Georgina Chocolate and Allice Legat, with the help of Elders, connected the location of places in the list compiled by Leslie Saxon and Sally Anne Zoe Gon to the National Topographic System index so places could be found more easily on maps. The research team were careful to tie photos and audio tapes to the place name via the data base. Information was transferred from the large maps onto smaller-scale maps which Sally Anne Zoe Gon digitized using GIS. Audiotapes were reviewed to recheck the information from the discussions and stories. Information was then entered into a data base¹¹ for rapid searching and into MapInfo for place explanation.

A regional, weeklong gathering was held in Behchokò with 18 female and male elders—four elders from each of the three smaller Tɬɨchɔ community and six from Behchokò. The purpose of the gathering was to verify the information and have Elders check the spelling and pronunciation for each placename. Tɬɨchɔ language specialists were invited to the gathering: Rosa Mantla, Phillip Rabesca, Mary Siemens, Lucy Lafferty, Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, Camilla Nitsiza, and Leslie Saxon. They listened, wrote the place name, discussed, and verified the pronunciation, reflected on the meaning of the word, and agreed on the spelling.

The research team talked with Elders to clarify information already in the database and to make correct spellings and locations for placenames following project guidelines.¹²

¹¹ During the many office moves after 2005 the data base, which tied place, placenames, photos, and specific information in the stories on the auto-tapes together, was misplaced.

¹² See the following section 'Standardized spelling'

The database

Information gathered from Tłıchq Elders and other Tłıchq authorities in the past and used in this research is found in databases on places and placenames in development over the past years by the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council in other mapping and Whaèhdqò Nàowoò Kò research projects.¹³

As well as doing the primary research, the research team devoted large amounts of time to putting the database in better order. This involved cleaning up information from gatherings where Elders addressed specific topics and stories in the computer files as well as verifying coordinates in the digitized geographic data against locations on the original paper maps. They also spent time on research to refine the information about word structure and the origins of root words, and on proofreading and checking to make sure that the information in the list of placenames is correct.

Standardized spelling

The research team and other language specialists in the Tłıchq region worked closely with Dogrib Elders Regional Committee to establish principles for standardized spelling.

- Whaèhdqò Nàowoò Kò researchers Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, Bobby Gon, Allice Legat, Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott, Kathy Simpson, Adele Tsatchia, Joseph Whane, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon.
- Leslie Saxon, language specialist, University of Victoria.
- Mary Siemens, language specialist, Dogrib Community Services Board, GNWT.
- Cecilia Wetrade-Boyd, translator.

See the ‘Results’ section for a detailed discussion of the spelling principles that guided our work. Training with the research team focused on the importance of spelling and standardized spelling.

¹³ See Legat et al. 2001 for details of previous studies on the topic of Tłıchq placenames

- Review Tłıchq sounds and spelling.
- Review the rules and decisions made by Elders.
- Understand and use standardized spelling.
- Verify and review place names and sounds for spelling.
- Understand concepts of Tłıchq and English placenames.

Other research activities

As background to the project members of the research team read the report *Rakekeé Gok'é Godı: Places We Take Care Of*¹⁴ and a volume on the 19th century geographic work of Émile Petitot¹⁵. From this reference Leslie Saxon compiled a list of places in Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıtlèè documented by Father Petitot. This information is useful in case there are resources in the future to compare the information from Petitot with information from other sources and times. See the 'Conclusions' section for some further discussion comparing Petitot's work with information from this project.

Leslie Saxon and Allice Legat wrote the original report for the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society. Georgina Chocolate, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon reviewed it.

¹⁴ Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group 1999

¹⁵ Savoie 2001



Tłıchq Nàowoq Xàgeht'à teams in ʔek'atì area, 1998. Back row: Elder Jimmy Martin, Georgina Chocolate, Dehga Scott, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, Darla Beaulieu, Peter John McKenzie, Harry Apples, and Kevin Kodzin. Sitting: Roger Champlain, Elizabeth Michel, Therese Zoe (behind Elizabeth), Julie Mackenzie, Joe Suzie Mackenzie, and Robert Mackenzie. Sitting far right: Christopher Football and Louis Whane. Courtesy of Roger Champlain

Research Results

Working with Tɬɨchɔ Elders knowledgeable about Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɨtɬèè, the research team gathered a large amount of information about placenames—places on trails. They listened to stories associated with places and learned of their importance. Tɬɨchɔ placenames — the meanings and associated stories — describe places and events. Our research is based on the understanding that placenames are important indicators of knowledge of dè and the enduring ways of living within Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɨtɬèè and cooperating with one another to make a good life.

This report discusses systems of naming and how the patterns in naming indicate what is found within Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɨtɬèè, finding one's way while travelling trails. In a database of about 4000 named and unnamed sites, the placenames in this report add up to 980 items. This number is large enough to support research into the nature of naming. These 980 placenames form the basis of our discussions in this report. The report includes a list of placenames in alphabetical order, according to the Tɬɨchɔ alphabet. Throughout the discussion, we use many examples from the list.

During the project, the research team gathered information about places already in the database, checking names, spellings, and locations. They also gathered information about 'new' places to add to the database. When checking information, it made much more sense to 'travel' with Elders as they followed the trails in their minds. In total they gathered information on 750 places. Of these, more than half — 410 — were additions to the database, a wonderful outcome.

Besides the 240 spellings already in the database that were corrected, there is still a large number to check. This is especially true for places in the Wekweètì region and in areas to the east and north of Gamètì, where the research team has not yet 'travelled' with Elders.

The discussion of the research results is organized under six interconnected themes.

- Origin and history of words that make a placename, and their structure
- The importance of consistent and accurate spelling of placenames: standardized spelling principles
- Overview of placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mɔwɬi Gogha Dè Nɨtlèè
- Terms related to land in the Tɬɨchɔ placenaming system
- Terms related to water in the Tɬɨchɔ placenaming system
- Landmarks in the Tɬɨchɔ placenaming system

A few things to note about the examples and translations used in the discussion of the research results.

- The placename appears in Tɬɨchɔ with an English translation, e.g. Whatì — 'Marten Lake'.
Word structures in Tɬɨchɔ are not the same as in English. The translations in this section are what sound good as an English phrase.
In the alphabetical list of placenames (final section of this report) there is a word-for-word translation of each part of the name.
- When a term that is used in placenames is mentioned, it is put in italics and translated into English, e.g. *deh* 'river'.
- When there is no word in English for a Tɬɨchɔ word, the Tɬɨchɔ word is repeated in the English translation.
- Words with sounds in the 'alveo-series' /s-sh/, /z-zh/, /ts-ch/, /ts'-ch'/, /dz-j/ are given with both possible spellings.
- When a root word or placename has two spellings, they are separated like this: sɨh • shih — 'hill or mountain' or ʔedaàtsotì • ʔedaàtchotì — 'Artillery Lake'.

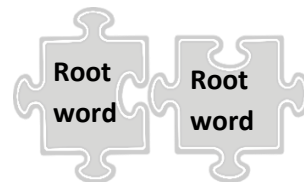
- Any element of a placename that is very old and not known as related to any words in Tɬɨchɔ as people use it today, is represented as [unknown] in the translation in this section and with a question mark /?/ in the alphabetical list. The place is known but the root words are not.

Structure and Origins of Placenames

Placenames are like any other words in a language. They are an important source of information about the structure of language. Language structure is about how root words and other parts of words fit together in a pattern or system. Many Tɬɨchɔ placenames are thousands of years old or more, with origins and patterns established long before contact with white people. Studying word structure and origins of placenames helps us understand and follow the knowledge system of the Tɬɨchɔ people.

One of our important research results is to better understand and communicate about this structure and the placenaming system — a tight and well-organized system. This information is only available through Tɬɨchɔ Elders. It is invaluable in our aim to express and share Elders' rich, fine-grained knowledge and understandings of placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɨtɬèè.

When we look at Tɬɨchɔ word structure or how words are built, we start with root words. Like all words in a language, placenames are built from Tɬɨchɔ root words. A root word is the most basic word and has its own meaning, e.g. *beh* meaning 'knife' and *kò* meaning 'house or town'. Root words include descriptive terms such as *-kàa* 'flat', *-ghò* 'rough', *-tso* 'big', and *-ka* 'top'. A compound word is two or more root words together, e.g. Behchokò, translated as 'big knife town'.



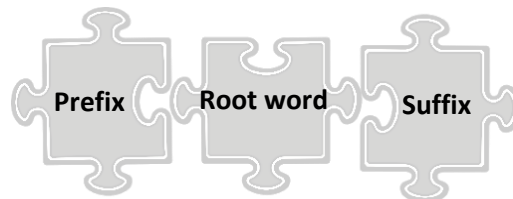
Many Tɬɨchɔ placenames are compound words like Behchokò, made from more than two root words, e.g. Kwebàadi — 'Island Alongside Rocks',

Degaimłhk'è — 'Holy Net Site', Kweghoòdì — 'Island of Rough Rocks', and ʔı́t'òtsotì • ʔı́t'òchotì — 'Lake of Big Leaves'.

The list of 980 placenames includes 390 root words — parts of names or the whole name — that are unknown or uncertain. With some of these, Elders had a feeling about the meaning but were not sure about the root words in Tłıchq. A good example of this is in the very old placename Deèzàatì for the body of water officially known as Point Lake and Lake Providence. Elder Jimmy Martin (personal communication) and others were sure that the descriptive word deèzàa has something to do with caribou calves, but Elders could not think of related words in the presently spoken Tłıchq language.

A similar example is ʔı́ts'òtsotì — a lake that Romie Wetrade (personal communication) and others felt included the meaning of 'moose', because of how its first element sounds like a word for moose, ʔı́ts'è. This lake, officially known as Margaret Lake, has a very large point within it, named Dedìrehdaà — 'Moose Point'.

Besides root words, many placenames have other word parts, such as a prefix (word beginning) or a suffix (word ending) or both. The word parts fit together in certain patterns to create a Tłıchq placenaming system. Tłıchq patterns are different than English patterns.



Areal prefix (word beginning)

The areal prefix (AreaPref) is a word beginning that refers to an area or space. It takes the form *go-* or *ho-* and is found in quite a few placenames and other words.

- Łıgòʔq̄q̄ — 'Area where There is Fish'
- Tł'àgotso — 'Big Bay'
- Hoteh — 'portage'
- Hozì — barrenlands/tundra

Other prefixes will be mentioned in this report as they come up.

Suffixes (word endings)

Before discussing any suffixes in Tɬɨchɔ, think about a suffix in English. The English suffix -s means ‘more than one’ and is added to a noun, e.g. *book* or *story*. *Books* means more than one book. A suffix can change the spelling of the noun it is attached to. E.g. when we add the suffix -s to *story*, a noun that ends with /y/, the result ‘more than one story’ is spelled *stories*.

In this research, three different Tɬɨchɔ suffixes are very commonly found in placenames.

- Descriptive suffix (DSuff)
- Small suffix (SmSuff)
- Possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)

Descriptive suffix (DSuff)

The descriptive suffix occurs at the end of a sentence or verb phrase that describes a thing, e.g. Ts’iedaa — ‘Living Spruce’. *Ts’i* means ‘spruce’. The verb *eda* means to be alive. The descriptive suffix makes the double vowel /aa/ at the end of the word and gives the meaning ‘living’. Whatever vowel the verb ends with, that vowel is doubled. The descriptive suffix also occurs at the end of these placenames.

- Kwetɬɨzàa — ‘Rocks Extending into Water’
- Kwekàateèlɬ — ‘Stream Over Outcrops of Rocks’
- Dehdaèhzaa — ‘River Dammed Up’

A more complex example is the placename Samèèyek’ehgòhɔqòtì — ‘Lake which Sammy found fish on’. The descriptive suffix makes the double /qò/ at the end of the describing sentence, which is *Samèèyek’e h gòhɔq*, meaning ‘Sammy found fish on it’. Tɬɨchɔ language patterns control the order of the word parts, which is why the root word for ‘lake’ appears at the end of the placename.

Small suffix (SmSuff)

The small suffix (SmSuff) adds *-a* to the end of a word or phrase to give the meaning of a small or dear thing. The next placenames involve this suffix, and they name small places in dè. E.g., the first one is the name of a pond, which is a small kind of lake.

- K'òòtìa — 'Willow Pond'
- K'aàwıdzıwıdìa — 'K'aàwıdzıwı's Islet'
- Łıwets'aʔòà — 'Small [Place] Where Fish Swim in Circles'
- Tèetideghaèl̩a — 'Little Stream Through Tèetì'

Another suffix *-tsoa* gives a similar meaning 'small'. Besides suffixes meaning 'small', the suffix *-tso* • *-cho* gives the meaning 'big' and the suffix *-deè* gives the meaning 'great'. These suffixes are found in placenames too.

Possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)

The possessed noun suffix (PNSuff) occurs on nouns that are defined in terms of a possessor, associated thing, or other defining element. This suffix is found in a great many placenames because places are often named after associated things.

When the PNSuff is used in a word, it sounds like the last vowel of the noun and always has a tone mark. E.g. ʔedaghoòdì meaning 'gooseberry's island'. This placename has two root words, *ʔedaghoò*, meaning 'gooseberry', and *dì*, meaning 'island'. The suffix is the final /ì/ of the placename.

A few other comments need to be made about how nouns combine with the PNSuff. Because this suffix is found in so many placenames, it is important to know the additional patterns.

- The word *tı* meaning 'lake' has a slightly exceptional PNSuff form. With this word we simply add the tone mark to the existing vowel /ı/. This pattern is found in the very well-known placenames Whatì, Gamètì, Wekweètì, Sahtì, Dehtì — and most of the names of lakes.

- There is a pattern in Tɬɨchɔ for at most two vowels at the end of a word. So, if the root word ends in two vowels before the PNSuff is added, then the suffix combines with the last vowel. E.g.
Ts'èzɔ̀ɔ̀rehdaà, translated as 'Old Lady's Point'. *Ts'èzɔ̀ɔ̀* means 'old lady' and *rehdaa* means 'point'. The placename ends with a double /eè/ showing the tone mark from the PNSuff on the last vowel of the root word meaning 'point'.
- Nouns that end with the SmSuff *-a* (e.g. *dea* — 'creek' or *dia* — 'small island') show an exceptional PNSuff form. E.g.,
K'aàwɨdzɨwɨdia, translated as 'K'aàwɨdzɨwɨ's Islet [small island]'. *K'aàwɨdzɨwɨ* is the person who the small island is named after. The last part of the placename includes the root word *dɨ*, meaning 'island', together with the SmSuff *-a* and the PNSuff (low tone).
- If the noun is like *deh*, meaning 'river', ending with /h/, the doubled vowel replaces the /h/, e.g. *Nàk'aèzɨideè* — 'Nàk'aèzɨ's River', from root words *Nàk'aèzɨ* (a name) and *deh* 'river'. The placename ends with /deè/ from *deh* plus the PNSuff.
- If the PNSuff is added to the noun is *sɨh* • *shɨh* 'mountain, hill' the suffix is *-sɨ* • *-shɨ* or *-zɨ* • *-zhɨ*. The spelling depends on whether there is an /h/ right before the noun 'mountain' or not. E.g. the name *Nɨhsɨ* • *Nɨhshɨ* is spelled with the /s/ or /sh/ because there is a /h/ before the root 'mountain'. The name *ʔedèezɨ* • *ʔedèezhɨ* is spelled with the /z/ or /zh/ because there is no /h/ before it.



Rita Wetrade at
ʔedèezhɨ, 2012.
Courtesy of Allice
Legat

The PNSuff occurs in placenames when the place is defined or described by a whole sentence, as in the earlier example Samèèyek’ehgòhʔqòtì ‘Lake which Sammy found fish on’. All complex placenames of this type include both the DSuff (on the describing sentence) and the PNSuff (on the noun). Here are some other examples.

- Ts’ìnàwhedaatì — ‘Lake Where Ts’ìnà is [Buried]’
- Nàk’òlʔaats’ahtì — ‘Side Lake of Willow Standing’
- Tawòhàelı̀tì — ‘Lake of Open Water Flowing Out’
- Bıayek’enàı̀dèetì — ‘Lake on Which Bıa Lived’

The following table gives some examples from our database, where many placenames include the PNSuff. The first column shows some nouns commonly found in placenames, with translation. The second column shows the possessed noun form: noun + PNSuff. The third column gives examples of placenames with both the noun form and the PNSuff form. The examples are all compound words, describing the place, or possessive expressions, where the place is associated with a particular person. The main noun is underlined in each placename.

Noun	Noun + PNSuff	Placenames showing noun and noun + suffix
ʔehdaa ‘point’	-ʔehdaà	<u>ʔehdaakw’</u> òò — ‘[unknown] Point’ <u>ʔehdaatso</u> — ‘Big Point’ Ts’èzqòʔ <u>ʔehdaà</u> — ‘Old Lady’s Point’ ʔejı <u>ʔehdaà</u> — ‘ʔejı’s Point’ ʔenıht’èdawhetqòʔ <u>ʔehdaà</u> — ‘Point of the Sign’
dea ‘creek’	-dèa	<u>Deamqòt’</u> ı̀tì — ‘Lake Stretching around the Creek’ ʔedetsı̀tì <u>dèa</u> — ‘ʔedetsı̀tì Creek’ Tsà <u>dèa</u> — ‘Beaver Creek’

Noun	Noun + PNSuff	Placenames showing noun and noun + suffix
deh 'river'	-deè	<u>Dehtso</u> — 'Big River' <u>Dehdaèhzaa</u> — 'River Dammed Up'
		Semì <u>deè</u> — '[unknown] Net River' T'oo <u>hdeè</u> — 'Poplar River'
dı 'island'	-dì	<u>Dıkwıts'ı</u> — 'Island Comb' <u>Dınàıtsoo</u> — 'Pointed Island'
		ʔek'ad <u>ı</u> — 'Fat Island' Dèdł <u>ıdì</u> — 'Old Growth Forest Island' Sah <u>dı</u> — 'Bear Island'
dłka 'narrows'	-dłkaà -łkaà	<u>Dłkatsoa</u> — 'Small Narrows'
		Gòlood <u>łkaà</u> — 'Burnt Area Narrows' Nàgotsaà <u>dłkaà</u> — 'Narrows of Nàgotsaà' łèdzè <u>łkaà</u> — '[Type of Clay] Narrows'
hoteh 'portage'	-hoteè	<u>Hotehtso</u> — 'Big Portage'
		Behk'òdeè <u>hoteè</u> — 'Behk'òdeè Portage' Nłht'èhtıak'ètł'àah <u>hoteè</u> — 'The Portage at the Far End of Nłht'èhtıa'
kwe 'rock, mountain'	-kweè	<u>Kweʔèè</u> — 'Rock Fishtrap' <u>Kwenàłpaatı</u> — 'Standing Rock Lake'
		Ts'ıak <u>weè</u> — '[unknown] Rock' Tatsak <u>weè</u> — 'Falcon Rock' łèdzèhk <u>weèdì</u> — 'Clay Rock Island'

Noun	Noun + PNSuff	Placenames showing noun and noun + suffix
sìh • shìh 'mountain, hill'	-sìi • shìi -zìi • zhìi	<u>Sìhk'etì</u> • <u>Shìhk'etì</u> — 'Lake on the Mountain' <u>Sìhkałietì</u> • <u>Shìhkałietì</u> — 'Mountain-top Fish Lake' <u>Nìhshìi</u> • <u>Nìhshìi</u> — '[unknown] Mountain' <u>ʔedèezìi</u> • <u>ʔedèezhìi</u> — 'Horn Mountain' <u>Kwetsoozìi</u> • <u>Kwechoozhìi</u> — 'Rock [unknown] Mountain'
tı 'lake'	-tì	<u>Tideè</u> — 'Great Lake' <u>Sah̄tì</u> — 'Bear Lake' <u>ʔehtł'ètì</u> — 'Mud Lake'
tł'à 'bay'	-tł'àà	<u>Tł'àmèè</u> — 'Bay Net' <u>Tł'àgotso</u> — 'Big Bay' <u>ʔehdaalatł'àà</u> — 'End of the Point Bay' <u>ʔehts'èq'ètł'àà</u> — 'Pickerel Site Bay'
what'aa 'esker'	-what'aa	<u>What'aanàłtsò</u> — 'High Esker' <u>Tł'atsoòtìwhat'aa</u> — 'Esker of Tł'atsoòtì ' <u>Wenàzèèwhat'aa</u> — 'Wenàzèè's Esker'

Contractions—shortened versions of words

Compound words and old words in any language often have contractions or shortened versions. E.g. Edmonton, Kingston, Washington, Walkerton, and many other English placenames include the element '-ton'. This is a short form of *town*, shortened because of use over centuries.

Tłıchq placenames have similar kinds of short forms of words. One example is the short form of the word *dıka* 'narrows' which is *ika*. See the examples in the above table.

Contractions can make it harder to know the roots of words and the indicators that they contain.

Connector /h/

Placenames built by compound words and possessive expressions may involve a suffix (word ending). In compound words the letter /h/ sometimes comes in to join the two parts of the compound word. An example is ʔelàetɔhtì — 'Boat-trail Lake'. The /h/ in the spelling connects the descriptive part of the compound ʔelàetɔ 'boat trail' to the designator word tì 'lake' that tells us the kind of place we are talking about. This pattern is not very common. Here are a few more examples. The connector /h/ is underlined.

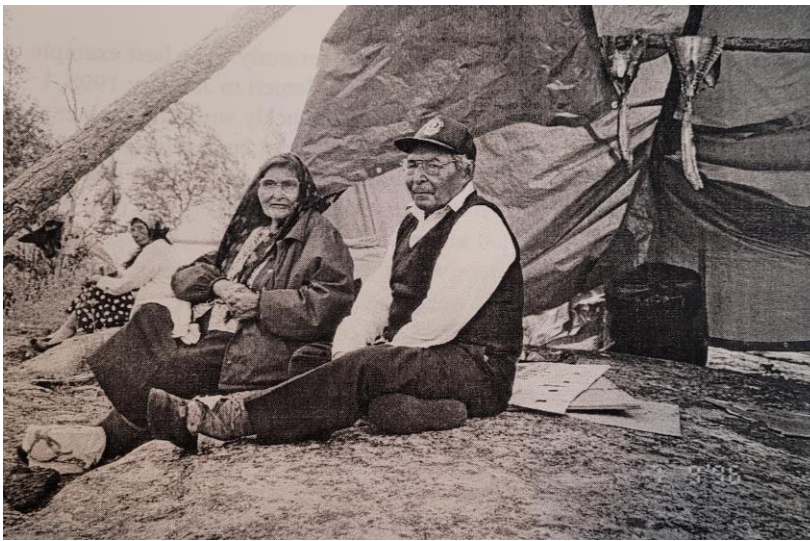
- Kweɪkahtì — 'Rock Narrows Lake'
- Kweʔèhtì — 'Rock Fishtrap Lake'
- Dlaahhtì — 'Algae Lake'
- Kw'òyèèhtì — 'Overflow Pack Lake'
- Whagweèhdi — 'Sandy Area Island'
- What'àahdi — 'Esker Island'
- Kòk'èhdi — 'Fire Site Island'

The connector /h/ does not seem to have any meaning by itself. We cannot tell ahead of time when the /h/ is used, but it seems to be characteristic of compound words. The connector /h/ is used in compound words other than placenames, e.g. tsɔhʔèè 'raincoat'.

Word origins

The Tɬɨchɔ Elders clarified many difficult word origins. A good example is the placename Kòmòlaa, which on the surface almost looks like a combination of kò 'house' and mòlaa 'European'. But these words are not combined in the usual way that Tɬɨchɔ compound words are built. The ordinary pattern is found in mòlanòdaà, meaning 'cat'. This word means 'European lynx' according to the root words. The descriptive word for 'European' comes before the word for 'lynx'. This is the usual way compound words are built.

Our research uncovered the roots of Kòmqòlāa in traditions carried to the Tłıchq area by Europeans—traditions of more importance than just a house. This word is a shortening of the phrase *kòmqò whelaa*, translating literally as 'where there are kòmqò'. *Kòmqò* means 'around houses' if we think of its root words. It has a specialized meaning in this phrase, referring to the fences around graves, usually called *emqòts'òq* in the Tłıchq language spoken today. Grave fences, we were told, were not used before the influence of Christianity. So this term indicates a European presence in the area, but it does not mention Europeans directly.



Madelaine Drybone,
Adele Wedawin, and
Paul Wetrade at
Kòmqòlāa on Gamètì,
1996. Courtesy of
Alicia Legat

The history of Ts'iekw'òq̄tì is partly exposed in the root words of its name, which translates as 'Bare Spruce Lake'. We were told that the trees were bare from people using the branches for the flooring of tents, indicating a place where people gathered at some time.

The lake Saàhm̄tì is described by a shortened form of the phrase *sah naèhm̄l*, which translates as 'where a bear swam across'. This tells people who know this name that there is probably a narrow place in the lake. This information would probably not be picked up without an accurate understanding of the root words for the name.

The placename Kweagee was difficult to understand until Elders clarified the root words. They said that this name is a short form for the phrase *kwe*

naègee, translated as 'rocks carried again and again'. The story of the name indicates that the place is important for fishing, near a spot in the water where a long net can be used. The rocks in the name are the sinkers for the net. A long net requires cooperation. The name describes this idea, as the prefix *na-*, meaning 'again and again', is a sign of the action of the group.

It was very important in our research that we rely on the most knowledgeable Elders for information about the origins of the root words in placenames. Their stories and instructions clarified many other placenames. Recording their information is very important to correctly document the indicators of what is on the land. For quite a few placenames, this information is lost in time. No information about the name is available, except that it is a name passed down from earlier generations.

Placenames—Standardized Spelling

One of our research goals was to establish and use standardized spelling—consistent and accurate spelling. Consistent means using the same spellings for words, all the time. Accurate means spellings that are correct for how the words sound.

It is easy to lose information or get it mixed up when spellings are not consistent or accurate. E.g. two Tłıchq words can look the same except for a low tone or nasal mark.

- jıh — 'mitt'
jìh — 'fishhook'
- yehtsı — 'he or she is making it'
yèhtsı — 'he or she made it'
- tso — 'firewood'
tsq — 'rain'
- ıdà (or ıhdà) — 'I was there'
ıdà — 'he or she was there'

These pairs of placenames have very similar spellings but they are not the same.

- Kwekaghoòtì — 'Lake of Rough Tops of Rocks'
Kwekaghòtì — 'Lake of Jagged Tops of Rocks'
- ʔeehgotìtsoa — 'Small Clear Lake'
ʔehgotìtsoa — 'Small Elbow Lake'
- Ts'ı̀ehdaà — 'Spruce Point'
Ts'ı̀edaa — 'Living Spruce'



Elders Joe Migwi and Robert Mackenzie tell Georgina Chocolate who is buried on the esker close to Ts'ı̀ehdaà, on ʔewaànit'ı̀tì. Courtesy of Allice Legat



Claim stake just below grave site near Ts'ı̨ehdaà — that both Tłıchǫ elders and government biologists in the 1990s wanted protected due to its environmental uniqueness. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

The meaning of different parts of a word can often be understood from the spelling. Accurate spelling is an important tool in studying placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mǫwǫhì Gogha Dè Nı̨tłèè.

The standardized spellings used in this report are one of the major products of our research. The researchers followed the suggestions of Elders and worked according to the principles they developed. In general, the principles outline a process to match spellings to spoken words and to choose when one placename has two or more pronunciations.

Accuracy and completeness are always important in research. As placenames are part of both language and culture, precise details of both aspects of a name are important. Spelling expresses the sound of the word and in many cases also expresses the word's origins and the parts it is

built from. With this research we clarified a number of names that were confusing. E.g. the names Kwedaakq̃ and Kwedaahsì were thought to be based on the basic words *k̃* 'house' and *sìh* 'mountain'. Accurate spellings showed us that the origins of these words are found in other root words. From further research we learned that these names actually tell us about physical characteristics of these two places. Kwedaakq̃ is a short form of the phrase *kwe dawhekq̃*, translated literally¹⁶ as 'rock raised up [on a plateau]' and has nothing to do with a house. Kwedaahsì is short for *kwe dawhehsì*, translated as 'humped up rock'. This is a different idea than a mountain.

The Tłıchq sound system is complex. Training, experience, care, and attention to detail are needed to come up with consistent spellings for placenames (or any set of words).

The basic principles of the Tłıchq standard spelling system are presented in *Tłıchq Yatì Enìht'è — A Dogrib Dictionary*¹⁷ and briefly in Legat et al.¹⁸ The Dene Languages Orthographic Standardization Committee, GNWT developed these principles in the late 1980s. Their report was presented to the Legislative Assembly in 1990.

The most challenging thing in the Tłıchq system is spelling vowels: tone, nasalization, and doubling of vowels. The spellings used in this project are different from spellings in other group's mapping projects, mainly in how we spell vowels. The 'other' spellings are quite accurate in representing consonants and word structures. Inaccurate or incorrect spellings come up partly from using computers not equipped with special symbols or fonts for writing Tłıchq language. The special symbols found in Dene spellings are very important for passing information from one person to another in writing.

¹⁶ This means translated word-for-word according to the meanings of the root words.

¹⁷ Dogrib Community Services Board 1996

¹⁸ Legat et al. 2001

Spelling Principles

These eight principles guided our work throughout the project. We based all our decisions about the principles on discussions with Elders.

- ☑ Use the principles of *Tɬɪchɔ Yatɪ Enɪhtɬ'è — A Dogrib Dictionary* to make spellings match pronunciations accurately.

Dictionary principles include the use of certain letters to represent certain sounds, the use of doubled vowels to show vowels that 'drag', and the use of marks on vowel symbols for low tone and nasalization.

The dictionary does not write high tone. In Tɬɪchɔ only low tones need to be written. Noticeably higher tones sometimes come right before a low tone.

The dictionary usually avoids contractions, though some very common contractions are included. Contractions leave out letters and this could leave out important information.

For the 'alveo-series' of consonants, the dictionary uses either way of spelling. The possibilities involve /s-sh/, /z-zh/, /ts-ch/, /ts'-ch'/, /dz-j/. The spelling depends on which sound an Elder or a translator uses. In the database, the spellings with /s/, /z/, /ts/, /ts'/, /dz / are usually used as the main spellings.

Many terms and placenames have two spellings, to recognize consistent variation in how different Tɬɪchɔ communities pronounce words spelled with /ch/, /ch'/, /j/, /sh/, and /zh/, e.g. *sɪh* • *shɪh* 'hill or mountain' and *ʔedaàtsotì* • *ʔedaàtshotì* 'Artillery Lake'.

There are a few other differences in our spellings from spellings in the dictionary. Our research gives us confidence in what we have found out — placenames research was not a priority for the dictionary. E.g. we prefer the spelling *Dɪkwɪts'ɪ* to what is in the dictionary [*Dɪkwɪts'ɪ*] because it clearly shows that the word is built out of the root words *dɪ* 'island' and *kwɪts'ɪ* 'comb'.

- ☑ Write the glottal stop in every position in a word—in prefixes and root words, even with a glottal stop at the beginning of words. This principle does not follow the dictionary.

In the dictionary, ʔ is written at the beginnings of words as part of root words (e.g. ʔah 'snowshoes' or ʔoo 'spruce boughs') but not as prefixes or word beginnings. E.g. the words we write as ʔeʔèè 'fishtrap or [beaver] dam', ʔelèèdlıı 'confluence or fork in a river', and ʔıhdaak'ètì — 'Marian Lake' are spelled in the dictionary without the first ʔ.

As the dictionary aims to provide school children and others with simple spellings that are also accurate, their decision was an excellent one.

- ☑ Write a compound word with no spaces in the word. E.g. Gq̄ah̄tì — 'Sarah Lake' rather than Gq̄ah̄ Tì

Each placename expresses one meaning, which is a complete word by itself. Researchers do not have to make decisions about where to leave spaces in the placename and this simplifies their work.

- ☑ Write three common suffixes (word endings) as follows, whenever they are found in placenames.

- Write the possessed noun suffix used on nouns [PNSuff] as a low-tone copy of the last vowel of the word, with certain exceptional nouns.
- Always spell 'small thing' or diminutive suffix [SmSuff] as *-a*.
- Write the suffix of description [DSuff] on descriptive verbs as a high-tone copy of the last vowel of the word.

Understanding these suffixes and their use helps in understanding the formation of placenames from their component parts and how they get the meanings they have. The suffixes are sometimes affected by the 'two-vowel pattern'. Words in Tłıchq can end with at most two vowels.

- ☑ Do not use the pre-nasalized consonants /mb/ and /nd/ at the beginnings of words, though there are some uses for them in the middle of words.
- ☑ For prefixes in words with contractions of the /d/ sound, use the spelling with /d/ instead of the spelling with /r/.
This applies to only one example in our current database, Kwedegootahàtaɾàa.
- ☑ If there is a dialect difference over a placename, use the spelling that matches the dialect used by people who live in the area of the named place.

This principle ensures that we record the most accurate (or correct) name for a place. By focussing on a particular area in the larger Tłıchq region and working with Elders who have often travelled far in that area the researchers got the best information. For places in areas known to many people, Elders agreed about the placenames given to us. Elders we worked with were extremely knowledgeable and always listened to each other, and specifically to the Elder with the most knowledge of particular locations.

We were interested to find that 15 of the 980 places have two separate names. Sometimes only some people knew the two names. We were told that in some cases one name is older. E.g. the older name for Gamètì — 'Gamètì's Lake' is Kwìgamìì. The name Kwìgamìì comes from the person named Gamètì or Kwìgamìì associated with a particular island in the lake.

Elder Angelique Mantla told her grandmother's story about the person named Kwìgamìì who saved his own life. The man paddled to an island and went to sleep there. A bear swam across and was about to eat him while he was sleeping. He woke up in time and by using medicine to keep the mouth of the bear open he saved himself. Romie Wetrade gave some background on the story, saying that earlier Kwìgamìì had killed that bear's cub. When he paddled away the bear called to him to come back to shore but he wouldn't. The bear said

that he would take his revenge and warned the man not to sleep alone. The man said that he would defeat him. Later the bear found him and was crouched over him, licking him on both sides of his mouth to wake him up. When he woke up, the bear asked, 'how do you want me to kill you?' The man said to kill him alive. The man used his power to keep the bear's mouth wide open. The man asked the bear why he was fooling around with himself [to close his mouth]. The man grabbed the bear's legs and tore it in two, throwing one half onto the land and the other half deep into the earth. People should not sleep here.

In other cases the two placenames are both used nowadays, as with Det'qtsodı̀ — 'Eagle Islands' and Tàt'aađı̀ — '[unknown] Islands'.

- ☑ Match the spelling to a commonly used pronunciation, not necessarily the most ancient pronunciation that is known. This principle came up in practical application during discussions when we asked Elders to choose between two or more pronunciations for spelling.

Elders are aware of different ways of pronouncing some placenames. E.g. the placename Hàèlı̀ can be pronounced with /k/ instead of /h/ at the beginning of the name. Using this principle, Elders advised researchers to use the spelling with /h/ because it matches the more common way of saying the placename.

This principle seems to come partly in conflict with the 'avoid contractions' principle. This is settled by knowing that placenames are not equivalent to the combination of roots that make up the name. E.g. the lake named Teht'atı̀ has its roots in the word *tèeht'aà*, meaning 'water lily'. But the name of this lake is never pronounced with the full form of *tèeht'aà*. Therefore, the spelling Teht'atı̀ is not a contraction.

The spelling principles are very important for the many placenames that are so old that their root words are unknown, such as Wèet'aà, Nàgotsaà, and many others. With these names it isn't possible to figure out the name

from the root words because they are not known. The sound of the placename and its matching spelling are the only ties to the location on the land and knowledge of that place.

Accurate spellings are particularly important as Tłıchq and other Indigenous people shift from a tradition where knowledge is given orally from generation to generation, to where knowledge is given both orally and in writing. In an oral tradition, knowledge passes from one person to another and spellings are just reminders for names that are kept in memory. The authority lies in the knowledgeable person's spoken word. When knowledge appears on paper, the expert and the learner may not know each other or have a chance to talk. The words might be known only in written form and the spellings must be consistent and accurate.

There is also a key practical reason for standardized spellings. The placenames are part of a large and complex computer database. With standardized spelling, it is possible to find placenames and sort them in any research that comes after this project.

And there are other things to think about in developing standardized spellings. If neighbouring groups of people each adopt similar spelling standards, it is easier to compare placenames for locations known by all groups. E.g. Tłıchq name the place where Gots'atideè¹⁹ flows into Sahti as Tıłıı. Slavey people from Délıne name this same place as Turıı.²⁰

These names appear to be built on the same root words.²¹ The shared name indicates knowledge of the place by both groups of people, and

¹⁹ The most downstream section of the river officially known as the Johnny Hoe River

²⁰ *Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites* 1999

²¹ The /u/ in Slavey words consistently corresponds to /ı/ in Tłıchq such as in the Slavey and Tłıchq names for Great Bear Lake: Sahtú and Sahti. Likewise, /r/ found between vowels in Slavey words is consistently absent in Tłıchq. The idea that the names in the two languages have the same root words comes from this kind of patterning in how words in the two languages are pronounced.

possibly also shared use.²² The possibility of comparing placenames in this way suggests an important area for future research.

Standardized spelling is interconnected with how placenames are structured as words. When we understand word structure, it is easier to apply standardized spellings. The goal of recording accurate spellings and complete documentation of word structure is to make sure that the knowledge expressed in the names is available in written form to those who find it meaningful.

Information from Tłıchq culture and language has been passed down from one generation to the next forever. Tape recordings and videos are another way for information to be saved and learned by the next generations. When spellings are accurate and correct, the spellings give another way to maintain the information in placenames into the future.



Alice Legat and Charlie Tailbone at Nıdzıkaà on Semjti, 2000. Courtesy of Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak

²² The documentation on Turilı in *Rakekė Gok'ė Godi: Places we take care of — Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites* 1999 describes shared Slavey and Tłıchq use of this area in the fishery.

Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɔ̃tlèè

This is an overview of Tɔ̃chɔ placenames as indicators of knowledge of Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɔ̃tlèè. Placenames have so much to tell us.

In a 2001 research project²³ we sorted 310 Tɔ̃chɔ placenames into nine categories. Each placename was assigned one category.

Tɔ̃chɔ Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɔ̃tlèè [2001]	
Category	Frequency (N=310)
Indicators of Probable Crucial Lakes/Rivers Information	114
Indicators of Probable Landforms	35
Indicators of Probable Locations of Mammals	31
Indicators of Probable Vegetation	28
Indicators of Probable Fish and Fishing Locations	28
Name very old, meaning difficult to determine	27
Indicators of Human Habitat	23
Indicators of Political and Spiritual Sites	19
Indicators of Probable Bird Sites	5

This 2002 research project has a much larger sample of placenames, with 980, and much more information and detail. The 980 placenames from this project are sorted into 13 categories. Some names appear in more than one category. These changes from the 2001 methods allow for a much more accurate and fair description of what was learned and what needs to be shared and understood.

²³ Legat et al. 2001

Tłıchq Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıłıtlèè [2002]	
Category	Frequency (N=980)
Indicators of Probable Information about Still Water	499
Indicators of Probable Information about Water Flow	296
Indicators of Probable Landforms	485
Indicators of Probable Locations of Vegetation	144
Indicators of Probable Locations of Fish and Fishing	115
Indicators of Probable Locations of Mammals	99
Indicators of Probable Bird Sites	25
Indicators of Probable Insect Sites	4
Indicators of the Passage of Time	43
Indicators of Spiritual Sites	53
Indicators of Political Sites	9
Indicators of Directions (excluding Water Flow)	18
Indicators of Human Activity (Indicators of Named Individuals)	176 (55)

The total number of indicators is almost twice the number of placenames in the database. That does not mean that most placenames have two meaningful parts. It is more complex than that.

These examples illustrate the reasoning behind how we organized the 980 placenames into the 13 categories.

- The placename Dłòomìts'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Squirrel's Net' shows how many indicators can appear in one name. This name indicates knowledge of mammals, fish, human activity, and water flow.
- A placename based on the term *ɛdaà* '[caribou] crossing' indicates probable water and land formations and probable locations of mammals.
- Indicators of water flow are separate from indicators of still water. A part of a name is counted for either water or water flow. For example, the term *tı* 'water/lake' is grouped under water, while *dehti* 'river-lake' is grouped under water flow. *Nàıllı* 'falls' is counted as indicating water flow rather than water.
- Indicators of landforms are separate.
- A placename like Kwík'ı̀ɛdaà — 'Gun Crossing' is counted as indicating both water and land because that is in the nature of crossings.
- A name like Kwełkahtì — 'Rock Narrows Lake' indicates water, water flow, and characteristics of the land.
- Tikwootì — 'Yellow Water Lake' is included in the 'water' category twice, because the descriptor 'yellow water' and the designator 'lake' tell us what kind of place we are talking about.
- Separate categories are indicators of political and spiritual sites. Many more placenames indicate spiritual sites than political.
- The category of human habitation in the earlier study is broadened to include indicators of all types of human activity: e.g. fishing, as in Xomìhk'è — 'Year's Net Site'; hunting, as in Madòyeyek'ezekwòłhk'èetì — 'Lake on which Madò Shot Caribou'; and other activities.
- Since individual people belong to dè, we added a category for places named after specific people as a subgroup of those indicating

human activity. Bıdoòmqomìhk'è — 'Bıdoò's Mother's Net Site' and Whq̄sıwekq̄ò — 'Whq̄sı [Blackduck's] Camp' are two placenames counted in this category.



Georgina Chocolate and Rita Wetrade in Rita's childhood home at Whq̄sıwekq̄ò, Tideè, 2011. Courtesy of Aalice Legat



Elder Melanie Lafferty and Community Researcher Albertine Eyakfwo, at Whq̄sıwekq̄ò, 2011. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

- Placenames that refer to the passage of time in some way are classed together. This group includes several islands and lakes that have names containing the element *gòloo* 'burned over area', as well as other places such as *Weyìnhàak'èe* — 'Blasted Out from Inside'. All of these make obvious reference to time.
- A minor category relating to directions includes placenames like *Tsı́k'eè̀m̀tì* — 'North Net Lake' and *Dehtìk'ètł'àahoteè* — 'Portage at the Far End of Dehtì'.
- A category for insects is a very small set that includes *Ts'ihdìwà̀l̀l̀l̀* — 'Ant's Mouth Stream'.
- The placename term *mìhk'è* 'net site' indicates fish and human activity.
- A placename like *Tatsakweè* — 'Falcon Rock' fits into two categories; *Tł'àm̀ì̀zehdaà* — 'Bay Net Point' fits into four, indicating water, land formation, fish, and human activity.
- There are placenames with meaningful parts that don't fit any category, e.g. *Deghàedaa* — 'Looking at Itself'. This placename presents an image of something outside any category in the table.
- There is no category 'Name Very Old' because it is hard to determine how unknown elements in names function as indicators.

Although we cannot directly compare the two tables, we note two general characteristics.

- Terms related to land and water occur most often.
- Terms related to water are more common than terms related to land.
- Terms related to vegetation, fish, and mammals are important in placenames, but less common in the placenaming system than terms related land and water.

We note other characteristics specific to the 2002 results for the 980 placenames.

Placenames as indicators of change over time (43) can help us recognize and understand changes in the land caused by industrial development and other human activity. For example, Rayrock is the common name for the area where Rayrock Mine Ltd. mined uranium during the mid-1950s. When listening to stories of events before the mine, Elders often use the placename Kwetı̀zàa—where hunters used to walk to the top of the hill, sit, and feel happy as they watched for moose. The name evokes visions of sitting on the hill and observing an area full of life. If the event occurs after mine production, Elders use the name Rayrock, which indicates an area of death and destruction.

Placenames as indicators of change over time are also significant for possible future use in exploring changes in the land caused by fire. If the dates of fires can be determined from human memory or records, a lot can be learned about biologic systems on the land by comparing sites where fires burned at different periods. Twelve places in our database of 980 items have names that include the term *gòloo* 'burned over area'. The opposite term, *dèdlı́* 'old growth forest area [where there hasn't been a fire]' is also significant. Our database includes six places named with this term or a related word. This information is of obvious value for environmental monitoring.

The number of indicators of spiritual sites (53) is significant, although much smaller than the number of geographic or biologic indicators. The placenames indicate different kinds of spiritual forces, including spirits, burial sites, and others.

On spiritual sites more generally, Elders discussed 148 sites out of 980 that have special spiritual significance. These 148 sites include the 53 whose names involve spiritual reference and other places where stories refer to burials or spiritual events. In our current research Elders also pointed out 20 unnamed locations of graves. Other research²⁴ reports 40

²⁴ Andrews and Zoe 1997 and Andrews, Zoe, and Herter 1998. See especially Andrews, Zoe, and Herter 1998 for some discussion and classification of "sacred sites" in Tłıchq territory.

burial sites and 14 other sacred sites along a single trail between Tıdeè and Sahtı.²⁵

The 176 placenames that indicate human activity speak strongly about the intensity of the Tłıchq people's connection to dè. Elders' remarks about placenames sometimes make the heart-felt connection between working and the land very clear.

Long ago, Elders that were before our fathers and that worked upon the land were the ones who named the lakes, and to this day their names are still upon them and that is probably why they did it. And that until the end of the world. People do replace one another, but whatever [place] name is given, if Elders did not work the land the placenames would disappear.²⁶

Because they [our ancestors] thought it is a good land they worked extensively on it. Not only for fur but for something to eat.²⁷

Consider also a story that came out in our research on Tseèmı — 'River Mouth Net', a narrows, a great place to set nets for different kinds of fish. Long ago, a man lived there all year long, and when he was about to leave he said, 'oh my beautiful place', because of the fish.

An interesting finding is that only two placenames in our list include terms for caribou: Wedzımıttı — 'Lake of the Male Caribou that Swam' and Madòòyek'eze kwòıhk'èetı — 'Lake on which Madòò Shot Caribou'. Caribou is the most important animal to the Tłıchq and most families have a full-time hunter. One might assume that if placenames are indicators of knowledge of dè, then placenames with caribou should be numerous. But within the Tłıchq worldview, it is disrespectful to mention an animal's name. For example, a hunter will say they are going to a particular place but will not say why they are going. Similarly, a berry picker will explain where they are going. Out of respect, many placenames act as indicators of caribou but do not mention their name.

²⁵ Jdaà Trail linking Great Slave Lake and Great Bear Lake

²⁶ Joseph P'ea 97/08/13-2/5, cited in Legat et al. 1998 and 2001

²⁷ Jimmy Kodzin 95/10/26, cited in Legat et al. 1996

For example:

- ʔedaàtsotì • ʔedaàchotì — ‘Lake of the Big Crossing’: named for an important caribou crossing.
- ʔetsaàʔı̀tì: there is a caribou crossing at a narrow spot on the lake where there is a place to lie in wait for caribou.
- Kwı̀k’ı̀zedaà — ‘Gun Point’: the site is on both sides of Deèzàatì where caribou travel and is known as an important caribou water crossing.
- Tł’àzedaà — ‘Bay Crossing’: a major crossing for caribou on their trail.



Elder Roseanne Martin at Deèzàatì preparing ʔekwò hide, 1999.
Courtesy of Aalice Legat



Elder Phillip Zoe pegging and drying a hide to make ɬekwò rug, Deèzàati, 1999. Courtesy of Allice Legat

Our findings fit within Elders' knowledge and understandings in these ways.

- As noted in previous studies²⁸, caribou migration and distribution is unpredictable and variable. It is vital when traveling to know where other food sources can be located. A large number of the documented placenames are associated with fish or fishing. During spring migration of caribou, it was wise for people to camp near a good fishing area where birch trees were numerous. While waiting for the caribou, people sustained themselves on fish and built their summer canoes. If caribou did not arrive in the area, the people could move as soon as the water was open.²⁹
- Knowledge of water conditions and water flow is important when traveling by boat or in winter. Many of the names of waterways indicate water flow, water conditions, watersheds, and the relationship between land, water, wildlife, and people. Because Tłıchq people travel great distances to hunt caribou, it is

²⁸ Legat et al. 2001

²⁹ Legat et al. 1995 and 2000

vital that hunters know what water conditions lie ahead, especially when paddling birchbark canoes.³⁰

- A number of placenames refer to caribou by mentioning a favourite caribou food, e.g. Daàghqòtì — '[Type of Lichen] Lake' or a caribou crossing, e.g. Kwík'ìzèdaà — 'Gun Crossing'. These kinds of names are potentially more informative than names that just include the word caribou because they indicate descriptions of dè that are useful for other purposes.

Because terms related to land and water are most common in the Tłıchq placenaming system, the next two sections discuss these in some detail. Separating land and water terms is somewhat artificial. Some terms refer to a combination of land and water, e.g. *dıka* 'narrows'. And Tłıchq Elders consider land and water as part of the integrated relationships within dè.

Placename designator

Most placenames include a 'designator', a word that shows what kind of place it is: a lake, a river, a hill, a point, etc. E.g. for ʔıhdaatì — 'Jackfish Lake', the designator is *tı* 'lake'. Some placenames do not have a designator. E.g. Kwekàatenaedèa — 'Little Flights across Flat Rocks' is an island, but the name doesn't include the word *dı* 'island'. In a few placenames the designator doesn't match the type of place it is. E.g. Dedıtsıwek'ewheʔqòtì — 'Lake on which there is a Moosenose' is not a lake, even though the name includes the designator word *tı* 'lake'. Instead it is *dehgà* 'part of a river between rapids'. Examples like this are not common.

Before going into a detailed discussion of these terms, we list the designators in alphabetical order. Suffixes (word endings) can be used on some of these terms. They change the sound and spellings of the words a little.

³⁰ Andrews et al. 1998

Alphabetical List of Designators in Tłıchq Placenames	
Tłıchq	English Translation
ƛeƛèè	fishtrap or [beaver] dam
ƛedaà	caribou crossing
ƛehdaa	point
ƛefèèdlıı	confluence of rivers or where rivers flow together
ƛetsıııı • ƛechıııı or ƛetsèelıı	where a stream or river flows away from a lake
ƛets’ahtı • ƛech’ahtı	side-lake
daaƛàa	landing
daadlıı	waterway between ƛets’ahtı and the main body of water
dagoèƛàa	landing
dahƛaak’è	site for casting for fish
dea	creek or small river
deh	river
dehgà	part of a river between rapids
dehk’è	channel or current
dehtı	river-lake
dehtsoa	creek or small river
dı	island
dııka	narrows
hàƛaa	where a place extends or lengthens out; if it is a river, the river is making a wider, lengthened area in a lake
hàèlıı	mouth of a river, where a river flows out onto a lake
hàıııı	mouth of a river when a river flows out into a bay

Alphabetical List of Designators in Tłıchq Placenames	
Tłıchq	English Translation
hàtaèᓐaa	where water extends or lengthens out
hàtaᓗᓐaa	where water extends or lengthens out near a place on land
hoteh	portage
jìhk'è	site for jigging for fish
-k'ètsı̄ • -k'èchı̄	base (of a point)
kwe	rock
kw'q̄q̄	ice overflow on a river or lake in winter, or a glacier
làtaèhdı̄ı̄	watershed or place where streams flow apart
mìhk'è	site for setting a fishnet
nàelı̄ı̄ or nàı̄ı̄ı̄	falls
sìh • shih	hill or mountain
tahgà	part of a river between rapids and the mouth of the river
tata	in the midst of waters
tawoò	open water in winter
tı̄	lake
tık'èt'àa	the far end of a lake
t'à	bay
weghataᓗᓐaa	straits or a passage of water through an area
wek'enı̄whelı̄ı̄	where a stream reaches a lake
weyèedı̄ı̄	whirlpool
what'aa	esker

Terms Related to Land in the Tłchq Placenames System

The placenames presented in this section indicate profound knowledge of land within Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè. This section discusses terms for land used in Tłchq placenames so that they can be recognized as parts of names and their importance can be understood. A few terms have a simple English translation, such as *kwe* 'rock' or *sìh • shìh* 'hill or mountain'. Most terms are much more complex.

The terms used to name land are organized here into four groups.

- *Kwe* 'rock', *sìh • shìh* 'hill or mountain', *what'aa* 'esker'
- Land in relation to water: *dı* 'island', *zehdaa* 'point', *-k'ètsı̀* 'base [of a point]', *tata* 'in the midst of waters'
- Movement through land/waterscape: *redaa* 'crossing' and *hoteh* 'portage'
- The root *-aa* 'extending or going out over space'

Kwe 'rock', sìh • shìh 'hill or mountain', what'aa 'esker'

These words occur as the designator in quite a few placenames. Here are some examples.

- ʔejiekweè — MuskoX Rock'
ʔelàk'ekweè — 'Rock on Canoe'
- Gohdlı̀hsì • Gohdlı̀hshì — 'Old Growth Mountains'
Ts'èzqòshì • Ts'èzqòshì — 'Old Woman's Mountain'
- Wenàzèèwhat'aa — 'Wanazah's Esker'
What'atèwhekòo — 'Wide Flat Esker'

In these examples, the spellings *-kweè*, *-sì • -shì*, and *-what'aa* include the possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)³¹.

³¹ This suffix occurs on nouns when they are known in terms of a possessor, associated thing, or other defining element. See the section 'Suffixes' for details.

Andrews and Zoe³² made the point that places designated by the term *kwe* 'rock' not only stand out as rocky hills but some of them were culturally important in an earlier time as quarries, places for finding specific types of rock.

The term *sìh • shìh* 'hill or mountain' can be used to name a hill or mountain or else a ridge or range of mountains.

The term *what'aa* 'esker' includes the root word *wha-* meaning 'sand'. This root word isn't used by itself. It is found in compound words like *whagweè* 'sandy area' and in a different shape in the common word *zewaà* 'sand'.



Ƴewaànit'ıı, the esker crossing the lake Ƴewaànit'ııtì, 2001
 Courtesy of Alice Legat

³² Andrews and Zoe 1997

Land in relation to water: *dı* 'island', *rehdaa* 'point', *-k'ètsı̀* 'base [of a point]', *-tata* 'in the midst of waters'

Other terms for landforms identify areas of land in relation to water. *Dı* 'island' and *rehdaa* 'point' are simple cases. *Dı* 'island' is surrounded by water and *rehdaa* 'point' sticks out into water. In the following placenames these two words are used as designators indicating the type of place it is. In most of these placenames the PNSuff is included, with spellings *-dı̀* and *-rehdaà*.

- Yat'qòhdaadı̀ — 'Swallow Islands'
- ?edaghoòdı̀ — 'Gooseberry Island'
- Dıkwıts'ı̀ — 'Island Comb'
- Kwebàadı̀ — 'Island alongside Rocks'
- Kweghoòrehdaà — 'Rough Rock Point'
- T'èrehdaà — 'Charcoal Point'
- Tłehxoorehdaà — 'Dog Barker Point'
- Tsàtsèrehdaà — 'Beaver Tail Point'

The term *-k'ètsı̀* 'base [of a point]' can be added to the end of the name of a point. These placenames typically identify shortcuts for travel when going around a point would take longer or be more dangerous.

- Wèet'aàk'ètsı̀hoteè — 'Portage at the Base of Wèet'aà'

The term *tata* occurs in placenames to designate land surrounded by two or more lakes. *Tata* itself literally means 'in the midst of waters' and is always understood in a placename in relation to a named lake.

- ?ek'atıtata — 'Land Bounded by ?ek'atı [and ?ewaànit'ı̀tı and Nqđıhahtı]'
- Kw'ıtıtata — 'Land Bounded by Kw'ıti [and Tadeetı]'

Movement through the land/water: hoteh 'portage' and ɬedaà 'crossing'

These two terms have meanings that include the physical relationship between land and water, and movement of animals or people through dè.

The term *hoteh* means a portage on a canoe or sled trail going between lakes or going around rough or open water. The term literally means 'area across'. The word includes the areal prefix *ho-*, a word beginning that is a reference to an area or space. With the PNSuff, the spelling is *-hoteè*.

- Hotehtso — 'Big Portage'
- Łàtaèhdlıhoteè — 'Portage of Flowing Apart'
- Nàlłıhoteè — 'Falls Portage'
- T'ooheèhoteè — 'T'ooheè Portage'
- Whagweètehoteè — 'Portage over Sandy Area'



Community Researcher Albertine Eyakfwo and Jonathan Black, after carrying bundles across Sahk'eèdeèhoteè — the portage at Sahk'eèdeè where the river flows out of Behtsoti, 2022.

Courtesy of Aalice Legat



Shelly Eyakfwo and Lisa Smith helping Elder Jimmy Rabesca into boat at Sakh'eèdeè, 2022. William Drybones and Jonathan Black also ready to help, as is Jimmy P. Mantla in boat and Richard Rabesca sitting by boat. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

The term *redaà* 'crossing' names fording places where caribou or other animals have trails across shallow waters.

- ʔetsaàʔı̀redaà — 'Crossing of ʔetsaàʔı̀ [Lake]'
- Kwı̀k'ı̀redaà — 'Gun Crossing'
- Tı̀'àredaà — 'Bay Crossing'

The general term *redaà* is understood as referring to a place where caribou cross. For other animals, the name of the animal is specified, as in the placename *Dedı̀redaàdehtı̀a* — 'Little River-lake of Moose Crossing' or the term *golqdaà* 'moose crossing'.

In general, crossings and portages are of great cultural importance. People often gather and camp at these places, now and in the past.

The root –ɬàa 'extending or going out over space'

The words *dagoèɬàa* and *daaɬàa* identify landing places, where a trail goes off a lake up onto the land. These terms are based on the verbal word root –ɬàa 'where [an area] extends (or goes) up'. These two 'landing' terms are the same except for having or not having the areal prefix *go-*.

- ʔeehgòtìtsodagoèɬàa — 'Landing of ʔeehgòtìtso'
- Gots'qkàtik'ètł'àaɬèlètqdaaɬàa — 'Landing of the Boat Trail at the Far End of Gots'qkàtì'

Many words are built on the root –ɬàa and all of them relate to trails and pieces of land or other types of areas that go on for a distance in a line. Each of these words combines the root with a prefix (word beginning) that expresses the lie of the land or water. This root word occurs in roughly 36 placenames in this report, including names for land and water, portages, and trails. Here are two more samples of placenames with this root.

- Dehdootegoèɬaa — 'Area Extending Over Suckers' (a portage)
- Behtsotìtiaghagoèɬàa • Behchotìtiaghagoèɬàa — 'Area Extending through the Ponds of Behtsotì' (a sled trail)

The terms above include the areal prefix *go-*. Those below do not, though both sets indicate areas on land.

- Nìɬaa — 'Reaching [by Extending]' (a very long thin point)
- Kwetìɬàa — 'Rocks Extending into Water'
- ʔehdaaɬètànìɬàa — 'Points Extending to Each Other' (two points opposite each other)

Some of the words with the root –ɬàa are spelled –ɬàa and some are spelled –ɬaa. We are not sure if there are two separate word roots meaning 'extending' or only one.³³ The root words –ɬàa and –ɬaa include the descriptive suffix (DSuff) — an ending that turns verbs into descriptive words.

³³ See Howard 1990 for the roots meaning 'extending' in the South Slavey language

Terms related to Water and Water Flow in the Tɔ̃chɔ Placenames System

The Tɔ̃chɔ language is very rich in descriptions of water. Of the 980 placenames in this report, 690 refer to water sites. For people traveling long distances on the ground and over water, knowing about water and water flow is vital to establishing and following trails and routes, and forming mental pictures of the topography for getting from one place to another in the best way possible. The many ways that Tɔ̃chɔ placenames refer to water clearly shows extensive, detailed, and intimate knowledge of waterways within Tɔ̃chɔ nèèk'e and their importance in Tɔ̃chɔ life.

A few terms have a simple English translation, such as *deh* 'river' and *tɪ* 'lake'. Most terms are much more complex. The terms are organized into six groupings, each with examples of placenames that use the terms.

- Basic terms: *tɪ* 'lake', *tɔ̃'à* 'bay', *deh* river, *dɪka* 'narrows'
- *Dehtɪ* 'river-lake' and *ɛts'ahtɪ* • *ɛch'ahtɪ* 'side-lake'
- Terms that use the root *-lɪ* 'flowing of water': *nɪlɪ* 'flow', *hàèlɪ* 'out flowing', *ɛtsɪlɪ* • *ɛchɪlɪ* 'tail flowing', *nàlɪ* • *nàelɪ* 'flowing down', *ɛlèèdlɪ* 'flowing together'
- Terms that use the root *-ɛà* 'extending (going out) over space' (for areas on water)
- Terms related to special conditions: *tawoò* 'open water', *kw'qò* 'overflow', and *weyèedɪ* 'whirlpool'
- Four terms related to fishing

Besides these terms, three prefixes (word beginnings) relate to water. They are found in verbs or other words describing waterways.

- *ta-* 'water' as in a lake or river
E.g. the term *tata* refers to an area of land surrounded by lakes. This word can be divided into two parts: the prefix *ta-* 'water' and the word *ta* 'in the midst of'.
E.g. if we look at the root words, the term *tak'è* means 'watery spot'. It is the term for the middle of a lake.

- *te-* 'in or into water'
E.g. the placename Kwetııꞑaa translates as 'Rocks Extending into Water'. The syllable /tıı/ includes the prefix *te-* 'into water'.
- *tèe-* or *tè-* 'underwater'
E.g. the placename Tèetì literally means 'Underwater Lake'.

Tı 'lake'

Tı 'lake' in Tłıchq is also the word for 'water'. Half the placenames in our list contain this term, either naming a lake or another location in relation to a named lake.



Elders Louis and Therese Zoe enjoying view of the lake, Gamètì, 2013. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

In the examples below, the word 'lake' is the designator, indicating that a lake is being named. The other part of the name describes the lake in some way. It is called the descriptor. Descriptors can have all kinds of meanings. They can relate to what is on the land, history, or many other types of information. The spelling with *-tì* includes the possessed noun suffix (PNSuff).

- Gots'qkàtì — 'Cloudberry Lake'
- ʔelàetqhtì — 'Boat Trail Lake'
- Madòỳyek'eze kwòìhk'èetì — 'Lake on which Madòỳ Shot some Caribou'
- Kwenàìʔaatì — 'Standing Rock Lake'

Not every lake's name includes the word 'lake', but most of them do. Compared to about 500 names that include the word 'lake', just five lakes in our inventory do not have the designator 'lake'.

- Dètaìhtq — '[Water] Contained in the Midst of Lands'
- ʔehk'èdoo — 'Upper'
- Ts'ìnàzèe — 'Hunting Canoe'
- Ts'ooteìkw'ìì — '[unknown] across Muskeg'
- Wek'ats'ìì — '[unknown]'

Lakes can be long or big. One way to identify one end of a lake or another is in relation to a trail. The far end of a lake in relation to travel away from a settlement is termed *tìk'ètì'àa*. This word is found in only a small number of placenames, but is commonly used as a term in descriptions of travel. It highlights the delicacy and precision of the naming system used in the study area.

- Gots'qkàtìk'ètì'àa — 'Far End of Gots'qkàtì'
- Dehtìk'ètì'àahoteè — 'Portage of the Far End of Dehtì'
- Nìht'èhtìak'ètì'àahoteè — 'Portage of the Far End of Nìht'èhtì'

An exciting finding of this research is that some placenames indicate watersheds. ʔehts'qòdlı̀tì — 'Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other' is in the western part of nòdì, the plateau area in the western part of Mòwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè. This lake is at the watershed between two great river systems, one draining into Dehtso towards the southwest and the other into Sahti³⁴ towards the northwest. The name itself indicates the special character of the lake as being at the headwaters. ʔehts'qòdlı̀tì is itself part of the river system flowing eventually into Dehtso.

A major watershed in an eastern part of Mòwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè is marked by two named portages. Both include the element *łàtaèhdlı̀* 'flowing apart'.

- Łàtaèhdlı̀ — 'Flowing Apart / Watershed'
- Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tìłàtaèhdlı̀ — 'Flowing Apart / Watershed of Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tì'

These portages mark the two ends of ʔetsaàzı̀tì — '[unknown] Lake'.³⁵ This lake is separated from Tatsòtì — '[unknown] Lake'³⁶ on the southwest by Łàtaèhdlı̀ — 'Flowing Apart / Watershed' and from Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tì³⁷ on the northeast by Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tìłàtaèhdlı̀ — 'Flowing Apart / Watershed of Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tì'.

ʔetsaàzı̀tì is at the headwaters of a great river system flowing northward towards Deèzàatideè³⁸ and the Arctic Ocean. The knowledge of this river system is indicated in the name of Wek'ewhàı̀lı̀tì — 'Lake on Which [Water] Flows for a Long Way'. In future research we hope to study how this watershed is thought of within Tłıchq nèèk'e.

The way that one lake is identified hints at the presence of a watershed. A lake in nòdì named Ts'ootì — 'Muskeg Lake' is one of six lakes with this

³⁴ Officially known as Mackenzie River and Great Bear Lake

³⁵ Corresponds to the western part of Rawalpindi Lake (official name)

³⁶ Officially known as Grenville Lake

³⁷ Corresponds to the eastern part of Rawalpindi Lake (official name)

³⁸ Officially known as the Coppermine River

name in our current database. It can be identified as Tsàdeè yìnadà Ts'ootì — 'Ts'ootì going back into Tsàdeè'.³⁹ From its position on the map it looks as if this lake lies between two branches of what is officially called the 'Horn River'.⁴⁰ The two lakes closest to it seem to have waters flowing into the northern branch, termed 'Pine Creek' on official maps.⁴¹ This lake, on the other hand, flows into Tsàdeè, the more southerly branch. Identification of this lake in terms of the river it flows back into is particularly useful as an indicator of a watershed.

Dehtì 'river-lake' and Ɂets'ahtì • Ɂech'ahtì 'side-lake'

Two important terms identify types of lakes in relation to a river or a larger lake: *dehtì* 'river-lake' and *Ɂets'ahtì • Ɂech'ahtì* 'side-lake'. Both of these types of lake are described in terms of something else, and so the PNSuff is used, and 'lake' is spelled *-tì*.

Dehtì 'river-lake' designates a lake that sits in the flow of a river. These water bodies are like lakes and rivers both. A current runs through them but they are wide enough for us to call them 'lake'.

- Whagweèghaelıdehtì — 'Whagweèghaelı River-lake'
- Waàghoòdehtì — 'Waàghoò's River-lake'
- Kwekaghoòtìdehtì — 'Kwekaghoòtì River-lake'
- Ts'ıekw'qòtìdehtì — 'Ts'ıekw'qòtì River-lake'

The term *Ɂets'ahtì • Ɂech'ahtì* has no good English translation. It could be translated as 'side-lake' because it names a lake off to the side of a more major lake (or waterway), joined to it by a short passage or channel. This word can't be used by itself in a placename. It is usually added to the name of a closely related site. This is true in the first three of the four placenames below.

³⁹ This stream is listed in our database as Tsàdèa — 'Beaver Creek' rather than Tsàdeè — 'Beaver River'. It is part of what is officially called 'Horn River'.

⁴⁰ We have not recorded all the Tłıchq names of this waterway.

⁴¹ We have not recorded the Tłıchq name(s) of this waterway.

- Kweʔèèts'ahtì • Kweʔèèch'ahtì — 'Kweʔèè Side-lake'
- Kwekàateèlłıts'ahtì • Kwekàateèlłıch'ahtì — 'Kwekàateèlłı Side-lake'
- Kwı́k'ı́ʔedaàts'ahtì • Kwı́k'ı́ʔedaàch'ahtì — 'Kwı́k'ı́ʔedaà Side-lake'
- Taanıts'ahtì • Taanıch'ahtì — 'Middle Side-lake'

The term *ʔets'ahtì* • *ʔech'ahtì* indicates a lake off to the side. It has two closely related uses in the placenaming system. Several lakes with this term in the name lie next to a major lake and off the main flow of water. Kweʔèèts'ahtì • Kweʔèèch'ahtì — 'Kweʔèè Side-lake' is a good example of this type. It lies just off on the major trail between ʔıts'èetì — 'Moose Lake' and Sahtì — 'Bear Lake'.⁴² The lake on the trail is called Kweʔèhtì — 'Kweʔèè Lake'. Both of these lakes are named for a site on the *daadlı* between them, Kweʔèè — 'Rock Fishtrap'.

The names of *ʔets'ahtì* • *ʔets'ahtì* do not typically repeat the name of the neighbouring lake in the descriptive part of the name but use some other nearby landmark for this purpose. Thus Kwıtsèts'ahtì • Kwıchèch'ahtì — 'Kwıtsè Side-lake', a side-lake by Tsòtì (officially known as Lac La Martre) has a descriptive part based on the name of the small bay Kwıtsè • Kwıchè — '[unknown] Tail' rather than on Tsòtì itself.

Other 'side-lakes' are located to the side of the defining landmark but in the major flow of water. Examples of this pattern are Nòqyawhelıts'ahtì • Nòqyawhelıch'ahtì — 'Side-Lake of Nòqyawhelı' and Tseèmıts'ahtì • Cheèmıch'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Tseèmı'. Names of this type do not themselves give indications of the major flow of water.

⁴² Officially known as Hottah Lake and Great Bear Lake



Harvesters cleaning the area around a baby's grave at Dèta]htq̃ (a side lake) on Tsòtidèè, 2022.

From the back: William Drybones, Joseph Mantla, Jonathan Black, Larry Rabesca.

Courtesy of Alice Legat

Tł'à 'bay'

Lakes often contain bays. The Tłıchq word *tł'à* corresponds to the English 'bay'. This word may be the same root as the word 'bottom'. Bays are named for their shape or size, for the point of land that separates them from the larger body of the lake, or in terms of other landmarks or descriptions. With the PNSuff, 'bay' is spelled *-tł'àà*.

- Tł'ààdoo — 'Long Bay'
- Ts'ızehdaàtł'àà — 'Ts'ızehdaà Bay'
- ʔłhdaagokwı̄tł'àà — 'ʔłhdaagokwı̄ Bay'
- Dıkwı̄ts'ı̄tł'àà — 'Dıkwı̄ts'ı̄ Bay'
- ʔehts'è̄k'è̄tł'àà • ʔehch'è̄k'è̄tł'àà — 'Pickerel Site Bay'

An example of a bay that does not include the designator *tł'à* 'bay' is Degaim̄hk'è — 'Holy Net Site'.

Deh 'river'

Rivers make up the second largest set of named water sites. Some rivers' names are so very old that the root words are no longer understood as words of everyday language. Others are named after nearby landmarks, geography, plants, animals, people, and events.

In Tłıchq, *deh* is the basic term for 'river'. When it is the designator in a placename, the PNSuffix form of the word 'river' is *-deè*.

- Behk'òdeè — 'Seagull River'
- Kwewìtadeè — 'River in the Midst of Puffy Rocks'
- Nàk'aèziideè — 'Nàk'aèzi's River'
- Gokw'eèdeè — 'Umbilical Cord River'
- T'ooheè — 'Poplar River'
- ʔebòts'itideè — 'ʔebòts'itì River'
- Tehtsàatideè — 'Tehtsàatì River'



Allice Legat discussing verification with harvesters Jonathan Black and Larry Rabesca at Behk'òdeè. Courtesy of Albertine Eyakfwo

Many rivers are named after the lake that they flow out of, including the last two listed above. This is an important pattern to notice, as the names of these rivers, because of their names alone, indicate very important information about water flow.

One or two rivers are named after the lake that they flow into, a very rare pattern. The river that flows below Dehdaèhzaa, the Snare Hydro Dam, has two names. One is Ts'èètìdeè, after a lake upriver from the dam, and the other is Hobàatìdeè, for a lake below the dam. In terms of patterning, the second one is unusual.

Two terms related to 'river' are *dehtsoa* and *dea*. Both mean 'small river' or 'creek'. These words are formed by joining the word *deh* with a suffix (word ending) meaning 'small', *-tsoa* or *-a*. (Because the suffix *-a* is quite common, it is described as SmSuff in a section earlier in this report.) With the PNSuff, *dea* is spelled *-dèa* in the placenames where it is the designator.

- Dlòodèa — 'Squirrel Creek'
- Tł'ok'àetqđèa — 'Tł'ok'àetq Creek'
- Kòmòladèa — 'Grave Fences Creek'
- Gòlòotìdèa — 'Gòlòotì Creek'
- Tłèhxoozehdaàtł'àadehtsoahàłàa — 'Extension of the Creek of Tłèhxoozehdaàtł'àa'
- Tł'ok'àetqđèa — 'Creek of Foxtail Grass Trail'
- Tsàdèa — 'Beaver Creek'

Also related to *deh* 'river', the word *dehk'è* identifies a river or channel between larger bodies of water. According to the root words it translates as 'river site'. Dehk'è is the name of the channel between Ɂłhdaak'ètì⁴³ and the North Arm of Great Slave Lake.

⁴³ Officially known as Marian Lake

Two other terms — *dehgà* and *tahgà*—are important in understanding placenames related to rivers. As words they have similar formation, combining *deh* 'river' or the prefix *ta-* 'water' with *gà*, meaning 'beside'. *Dehgà* is the term for a portion of a river between rapids. *Tahgà* is the term for the part of a river from a set of rapids to where the river flows out into a lake. There is no obvious translation for these terms. Both terms occur in placenames, though quite rarely.

- Wek'ewhaèhtsootìdehgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootìdehgà — 'Dehgà of Wek'ewhaèhtsootì'
- Wek'ewhaèhtsootìtahgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootìtahgà — 'Tahgà of Wek'ewhaèhtsootì'
- Dehtsotseètahgà • Dehchocheètahgà — 'Tahgà of Dehtsotseè'
- Wekwìt'ąłłtìtahgà — 'Tahgà of Wekwìt'ąłłtì'

Placenames for rivers can be strong indicators of water flow. Knowing the direction of water flow is vital to travelling across the land efficiently. As mentioned earlier, a major pattern is that rivers are named for the lake they flow out of. Here are some examples. Each of these rivers is named for the lake that is its immediate or direct source.

- ʔehts'qòdlı̀tìdeè — 'River of the Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other'
- Tł'otetìdeè — 'River of Grass Flats Lake'
- Ghòatìdeè — 'River of [unknown] Lake'
- ʔedetsı̀tìdèa • ʔedechı̀tìdèa — 'Creek of [unknown] Lake'

Another example is three rivers that form part of what is called the Wopmay River in English.

- Kwebàatideè — 'River of the Lake Alongside Rocks'
- Gòotideè — 'River of Worm Lake'
- Tł'otetideè — 'River of Grass Flats Lake'

We also know of one or two rivers with names that don't seem to follow this rule. In future research studying names that don't seem to fit the rules can help us understand how they fit into the placenaming system.

- Hobàatideè — 'River of Hobàatì'
- Wek'ewhaèhtsootideè — 'River of the Lake on which Sand [unknown]'

In another important but less common pattern, some rivers and creeks are named for a site at the river's mouth.

- Denàdzideè • Denàjideè — 'River of Denàjì'
- Tłıkeèdeè — 'River of Tłıkeè'

Or they are named for a place somewhere along the length of the river.

- Ts'ıhdıwàıııdeè — 'River of Ant's Mouth Stream'
- Wenaıııdeè — 'River Flowing Across It'

These names too can be understood as indicating water flow. We need to do further research to understand what the name Wenaıııdeè — 'River Flowing Across It' indicates. What (if anything) is the river flowing across?

Other rivers are named so that they indicate something about the flow of the river.

- Kwewı̄tadeè — 'River Amidst Puffy Rocks'
- Kw'q̄ı̄yeèhdeè — 'River of Overflow Packs'

Or they indicate something about the land that they flow through.

- Kweek'oodèè — 'River of Red Rock'

Dı̄ka 'narrows'

Dı̄ka 'narrows' is another basic term for water. A number of places are simply named 'narrows', 'big narrows', or 'small narrows'. There is a long vowel /aà/ when the PNSuff is part of the word for 'narrows'.

- Dı̄katso • Dı̄kacho — 'Big Narrows'
- Dı̄katsoa — 'Small Narrows'
- Nàtł'ı̀rèèdı̄kaà — 'Narrows of Nàtł'ı̀rèè'

Most of the other narrows are named by saying something about the land in the area. An example is Ts'ı̄kaà — 'Spruce Narrows', an old name for Behchokò. In these placenames, the word *dı̄ka* 'narrows' has a shortened form. Usually it is said and spelled as *-ı̄kaà*, with the first part of the word missing and the possessed noun suffix (PNSuff) added. It is unusual for a word to be shortened in this way, but sometimes there are exceptions like this.

- K'ı̄ahkw'àı̄kaà — 'Dried Birchbark Narrows'
- Whaı̄kaà — 'Sand Narrows'
- Hobàadiı̄kaà — 'Narrows Through Hobàadi'
- Naàzq̄kaà — 'Narrows of Naàzq̄'
- ʔelèı̄kaà — '[Type of Clay] Narrows'
- Kwekàı̄kaà — 'Flat Rock Narrows'
- Behk'ı̄kaà — 'Cliff Narrows'
- Gòloodı̄kaà — 'Burnt Area Narrows'

Four lakes in the study area are named after narrows. All these lakes are large and have a complex shape, with major narrows. The word *dı̄ka* 'narrows' is really short in these names. It is even shorter than *-ı̄kaà*, so we hardly know the word for 'narrows' is part of these words. But Elders told us for sure that this is what the names mean.

- Kweı̄kahtı̄ — 'Rock Narrows Lake'

- Nɔdɨhahtɨ • Nɔdɨkahtɨ — 'Plateau Narrows Lake'
- ʔɨt'əahtɨ — 'Leaf Narrows Lake'
- Gɔahtɨ — 'Pine Narrows Lake'

The sound /k/ in Tɬɨchɔ is often pronounced like /h/. Because /h/ sometimes is not pronounced in some words in Tɬɨchɔ, the consonant in the middle of -ɨkaa can be missing. That is what happened in the last two placenames.

Terms that use the root -ɨɨ: nɨɨɨ 'flow', hàèɨɨ 'out flowing', ʔetsɨɨɨ • ʔechɨɨɨ 'tail flowing', nàɨɨɨ • nàelɨɨ 'flowing down', ʔetèèɨɨɨ 'flowing together'

In the Tɬɨchɔ language, the root word -ɨɨ refers to flowing of water. It includes the descriptive suffix (DSuff) added to verbs to turn them into descriptive words. Without the suffix the root word is -ɨ. Several words are built from the root word -ɨɨ to specify a particular type of location in terms of water flow in the area.

Nɨɨɨ is the simplest term built from this root. This word always occurs joined with other parts of words; it isn't known as a placename itself. The placenames that use nɨɨɨ usually show how water flows or in what direction. When nɨɨɨ is combined with other parts of words, the /n/ isn't pronounced; the /ɨ/ or /e/ can be heard in the syllable before the root word -ɨɨ. In the placenames below, the word nɨɨɨ is translated as 'flow'.

- Kweyɨɨɨ — 'Flow Inside Rock'
- Whataelɨ — 'Flow in the Midst of Sand'
- Whalaelɨ — 'Flow Where There is Sand'
- Ts'ɨhdɨwàɨɨ — 'Ant's Mouth Flow'
- Nòɔyawhelɨ — '[unknown] Flow'

The terms hàèɨɨ and ʔetsɨɨɨ • ʔechɨɨɨ are very important in providing information about the main course of water flowing in a lake.

The term *hàèlɩ* includes the prefix (word beginning) *hà-* meaning 'out'. Together with the root word *-lɩ*, the meaning is 'out-flowing'. This term refers to the mouth of a river—where it flows into a lake. In the placenames below, the word *hàèlɩ* is translated as 'mouth'. This is a common term when talking in English about where a river flows into a lake.

- ʔɩhdaatideèhàèlɩ — 'Mouth of ʔɩhdaatideè'
- ʔeèdàtìs'òhàèlɩ — 'Mouth from ʔeèdàtì'
- Yawàatìhàèlɩ — 'Yawàatì Mouth'
- Ts'èkomìtìhàèlɩ — 'Ts'èkomìtì Mouth'

Five other terms share some characteristics with the term *hàèlɩ*: *hàlɩ*, *hàʔaa*, *hàtaèʔaa*, *hàtaɩʔaa*, and *wek'enìwhelɩ*. They all indicate different types of places where waters flow out to form a larger body of water, usually a lake.

The term *hàlɩ* also means 'out-flowing'. It occurs in the following placenames, where a stream flows into a bay. This Tłıchq word is again translated as 'mouth'.

- K'ìwìhtìt'àhtsoahàlɩ — 'Mouth of the Small Bay of K'ìwìhtì'
- Whaɩtsòot'àhàlɩ — 'Whaɩtsòot'àà Mouth'

According to the root words, the term *wek'enìwhelɩ* translates as 'where a stream reaches [it]'. It is another term used for a river mouth. It occurs in placenames attached to the name of the lake that the river flows into.

- ʔeht'ètik'enìwhelɩ — 'Stream Reaching ʔeht'èti'
- Daàts'ìtik'enìwhelɩ — 'Stream Reaching Daàts'ìti'
- Wekwìt'aɩlɩtik'enìwhelɩ — 'Stream Reaching Wekwìt'aɩlɩti'

The term *ʔetsìlɩ • ʔechìlɩ* has root words meaning 'tail-flowing' and identifies a place where waters flow out of a lake. It is formed by *ʔetsè • ʔechè* 'tail' with *nɩlɩ* 'flow'. Several placenames use the term *ʔetsìlɩ •*

rechìlly. The most common way for it to be used is in the name of the lake that the water flows out of, as in the two placenames below.

- ʔek'atìzetsìlly • ʔek'atìrechìlly — 'ʔetsìlly of ʔek'atì'
- Bezaitìzetsìlly • Bezaitìrechìlly — 'ʔetsìlly of Bezaitì'



Rapids near ʔek'atìzetsìlly — the place where water flows from ʔek'atì, 1998.
Courtesy of Dehga Scott

There are other patterns too.

- Dìzetsìlly • Dìrechìlly — 'Island ʔetsìlly'
- Tseèmìzetsìlly • Cheèmìrechìlly — 'ʔetsìlly of Tseèmì'
- Nàakaàzìideèzetsìlly • Nàakaàzìideèrechìlly — 'ʔetsìlly of Nàakaàzìideè'

In the last two examples, the places are named after an important fishing spot and a river, rather than after the lake that the water is flowing out of.

The term for waterfall, *nàlly* or *nàelly*, can be translated as 'flowing down'. The prefix (word beginning) *nà-* means 'down'.

- Dehtìnàelly — 'Dehtì Falls'
- Nàllytì — 'Falls Lake'

- Wets'ɔnàɪɪtì — 'Lake from which [Water] Flows Down'

The term *ɤɛ̀èèdlɪ* refers to a river confluence, where two rivers flow together to make one river. The root word here takes the shape *-dlɪ* rather than *-lɪ*. This follows a general pattern in Tɬɨchɔ for situations that involve some back-and-forth action. Only a few placenames include this word.

- Tsòtìdeè ɤɛ̀èèdlɪ
At this place four waterways meet⁴⁴, going to Tsòtìdeè, K'èàgotì, Hozìideè, and Hàèlɪ. On an island at this place there are three graves: a son of Annie Black and two babies.
- K'èàgotìdeèɤɛ̀èèdlɪ

The term *daadlɪ* uses the same lengthened root *-dlɪ*. This term refers to a waterway that connects *ɤets'ahtì* 'side-lake' and the linked body of water. It is used in a few placenames in the database.

- Daadlɪt'àà — 'Daadlɪ Bay'
- ɤɪhdaatìdaadlɪa — 'Little Daadlɪ of ɤɪhdaatì'
- ɤek'atìdaadlɪa — 'Little Daadlɪ of ɤek'atì'

The placenames below also involve the lengthened root *-dlɪ*. Each of them indicates a place where two waterways are connected in some way.

- ɤeghaehdlɪ — 'Flowing Past Each Other'
- ɤehgàk'ìdlɪɤehdaà — 'Point on which Streams Flow Beside Each Other'
- ɤehts'qòdlɪtì — 'Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other'
- Łàtaèhdlɪ — 'Flowing Apart / Watershed'

⁴⁴ In discussing with Harvester Noel Football, Albertine Eyakfwo determined that when at ɤɛ̀èèdlɪ there are three waterways meeting, but when go up to Gamètì on the way to Hozìideè there are four waterways.

- Wek'ewhàlłtìtààèhdlı — 'Watershed of the Lake on which [Water] Flows for a Long Way'

The last three are especially interesting as they indicate watersheds. The first of that three is the name for a lake 'where streams flow away from each other'. The last two are names for portages, built on the term *làtaèhdlı* 'flowing apart'. These names are of major significance as they are indicators of knowledge of the landscape at a profound level.

The root *-lł* also occurs inside placenames, where the flowing of water provides a description for a related site. In the four examples below we find two lakes, a river, and a point.

- Wek'ewhàlłtì — 'Lake on which a Stream Flows a Long Way'
- Wekwìt'áılłtì — 'Lake of Top-of-the-Head Stream'
- Wenaëlłdeè — 'Flowing-Across-It River'
- ?ehdaalàwhelłzehdaà — 'Point Where it Flows Around the End of the Point'

Terms that use the root -àà 'extending (going out) over space'

The root *-àà* 'extending or going out over space' was discussed earlier in the context of terms related to land. We mentioned how many words are built on this root and all of them relate to trails and pieces of land or other types of areas that go on for a distance in a line. This root word is also used in terms for areas of water.

The terms *hààaa*, *hàtaèàaa*, and *hàtaıàà* all refer to places where water extends or lengthens out from a named place. The three of them are similar because they all include the prefix (word beginning) *hà-* 'out', plus the root word. The last two also include the prefix *ta-*. This prefix relates to water.

In placenames these words are always used with a description, never alone. In the information collected to the present, *hààaa* always refers to the wider lengthening out or extension of a river out into a lake. *Hàtaèàaa*

is used this way and also for naming the wider lengthening out or extension of other types of areas in water.

- Hobàatideèhàʔaa — 'Extension of Hobàatideè'
- ɿgòʔɔdeèhàʔaa — 'Extension of ɿgòʔɔdeè'
- ʔenìtɿdeèhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of ʔenìtɿdeè'
- Tɿkeèdeèhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Tɿkeèdeè'
- Nàbelèʔhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Nàbelèʔ'
- Nòɔyawhelɿhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Nòɔyawhelɿ'

Hàʔaa and *hàtaèʔaa* indicate extensions or lengthening out in the direction of water flow, in that these places are 'downstream' of the site given in the placename. The term *hàtaɿʔàa*, a slight variation on *hàtaèʔaa*, is used to indicate extensions of water named in relation to a site on land rather than a site in the water.

- Dedìrehdaàhàtaɿʔàa — 'Extension of Waters at Dedìrehdaà'
- Kwedegootahàtaɿʔàa — 'Extension of Waters in the Midst of White Rocks'

The term *weghataɿʔàa* 'extension or passage of waters through [it]' names a watercourse passing through and around a collection of islands. It occurs in the names below, translated into English as 'straits'.

- Dihoèlaaghataɿʔàa — 'Straits of Dihoèlaa'
- Tɿèdìghataɿʔàa — 'Straits of Tɿèdì'

Several other names of places in water use the root word *-ʔàa*. Some examples are shown below, each including different prefixes (word beginnings) to show exactly how the waters go or pass by land.

- Kwekàatɿʔàa — 'Flat Rocks Extending Underwater'
- Nìʔaataɿʔàa — 'Extending in the Midst of Nìʔaa'
- Dètaèʔaa — 'Extending In the Midst of Lands'

- Nadègòʔaa — 'Where Land Extends Across'

Terms for special conditions: tawoò 'open water', kw'òò 'overflow', and weyèedi 'whirlpool'

These terms describe a particular physical condition at a water site rather than the type of site or location.

Tawoò and *kw'òò* are terms for special conditions of water in winter. *Tawoò* 'open water' includes the prefix *ta-* relating to water. This is water in a river or lake that doesn't freeze or isn't frozen, usually because of a strong current or rapids at that site. *Kw'òò* is related to the root word *ekw'òò* 'bone' and translates as 'overflow' or frozen ridges where water floods out from under ice on a lake or river and freezes in layers. These terms are used in a handful of placenames.

- Tawoòtsots'ahtì • Tawoòchoch'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Big Open Water'
- Tawoòmìhk'è — 'Open Water Net Site'
- Tawoòhàèlìtì — 'Lake of Open Water Mouth'
- ʔìts'èediìzehdaàlòtawoò — 'Open Water of the Tip of ʔìts'èediì Point'
- Kw'òòhtì — 'Overflow Lake'
- Kw'òòyeèhdeè — 'Overflow Bundle River'
- Hodàèhkw'òòdehtì — 'River-lake of Fallen-down Overflow'

Because open water and overflow are dangerous for winter travel, we would expect to find these important terms used in placenames. At the same time, open water and overflow areas provide opportunities for fishing or other water use not available everywhere in winter. Knowing about these places through placenames is very useful.

The term *weyèedi* 'whirlpool' indicates a unique type of place in water because of its fearful nature. The word is translated into English in several different ways: 'whirlpool', 'underwater creature', and 'magnet'. Elders' knowledge indicates that the first part of the word translates as 'inside it'.

Whatever translation is used, the location of *weyèedıı* is full of danger, as people and boats that venture close are always at risk. Stories about *weyèedıı* tell that the creatures causing the whirlpools do not necessarily remain at a place but may move or be defeated or harmed. One point and two lakes in our database are named after *weyèedıı* in the area.

- *Weyèedıı* — 'Whirlpool'
- *Weyèedııtı* — 'Whirlpool Lake'

The longer name of the point *Weyèedıı* — 'Whirlpool' is *Wetł'aezqıtı k'e Weyèedıı*. Romie Wetrade and Harry Simpson both told versions of this story.

About 100 people were coming back from hunting in the area ʔıkwęę. They were camping together at this place. One man had a dream warning the people not to take their boats straight past this point. The people didn't believe him and said, 'what are you talking about that kind of thing for? It isn't windy!' Everyone on shore was packing everything up and there was a lot of commotion and rushing around.

*The boats left in the direction he had said not to go but he waited because he had the feeling that something was going to happen. He left in his boat but he stayed close to the shore. He could hear shouting and crying out from the people in the boats. The boats were going around and around and then they went down. The water just looked calm after this all happened. He was the only one who survived. He passed the word around about *weyèedıı*.*

*In the past people had never heard about *weyèedıı*. So, a year later, he wanted to know what had happened to his relatives and how they had died. He was thinking about it and couldn't get it out of his mind. He knew that he would have to go back and find out what happened. Other people asked, 'what are you talking about?' They said they would wait for him at the other end of the lake in the bay.*

He went to the place where his family was killed. His canoe was just going around and around and then it went down. When he arrived back he was telling his family that weyèedıı is very scary, and when his boat went down, he could see some kind of creature, and the boat went by him and through his hand. After, his boat made it to where his family was waiting for him. This way people would know what happened there.

People are afraid to go there because of what happened earlier. Nobody is allowed to go there, no matter what kind of travel they are doing. The point is shaped like a house. On the top of the hill is a small lake. The water in it looks black, burnt, because of the black rock lining the lake. PHP-01/12/01-1/7

Four terms related to fishing sites

The term *wezèè* 'fishtrap' is quite old. The fishtrap could be a natural geographic formation or something built. The word is identical to '[beaver] dam' and since fishtraps are not really used for fishing nowadays, 'beaver dam' is the common translation.

The three other terms are compound words, built out of the word for a type of fishing equipment and the suffix *-k'è* — 'site'.

- *Mìhk'è* is a place for setting a fishnet
- *Dzìhk'è • jìhk'è* is a place for jigging fish
- *Dahʔaak'è* is a place for casting for fish.
Casting is usually done with a fishing rod, but sometimes it is done by hand, throwing a line into the water and dragging it or attaching it to something.

About 20 placenames include the word *mìhk'è*. Very few use the other terms. There are many descriptions for net sites.

- *ʔìhdaamìhk'è* — 'Jackfish Net Site'
- *Łiedaebeemìhk'è* — 'Floating Fish Net Site'

- Bıdòòmı̀hk'è — 'Bıdòò's Mother's Net Site'
- Xomı̀hk'è — 'Year's Net Site'
- Tawòòmı̀hk'è — 'Open Water Net Site'
- Tłèèdımı̀hk'è — 'Tłèèdımı̀ Net Site'
- Degamı̀hk'è — 'Holy Net Site'
- Kwezèè — 'Rock Fishtrap'
- Kwezèhtì — 'Kwezèè Lake'
- Dahzaak'è — 'Cast-fishing Site'
- Tıkwootı̀dahzaak'è — 'Cast-fishing Site of Tıkwootı̀'



**Elder Eddie Camille at
Xomı̀hk'è on Tı̀dèè, 2011.
Courtesy of Rita Wetrade**

In their stories, Elders talk about many places besides these as fishing places. This concept holds true for all of the many terms used in placenames. A term describes more places than are named using that term.

Landmarks in the Tɬɨchɔ Placenames System

A landmark is a familiar and important or recognized place that serves as a guide when traveling and navigating. Even a quick scan of the list of Tɬɨchɔ placenames reveals the frequent use of landmarks to identify other named places.

The Tɬɨchɔ placenames system uses landmarks in at least three ways within placenames.

- Landmarks appear as a part of the names of other places nearby.
- Landmarks are used to distinguish two or more places with the same name.
- Landmarks used in physical relationship. E.g. a named waterway is *godoo* 'above' another place. The other place serves as the landmark.
- Important lakes can be marked by the presence of paired geographic features with the same name positioned one on each side of the lake.

These patterns of naming in terms of landmarks are of great interest in defining and understanding the Tɬɨchɔ placenames system.

Landmarks as part of names of other places nearby

In the wealth of placenames that cover the Tɬɨchɔ region, many landmarks stand out by sharing their names with places next to them. E.g. these places are named after Nàbelèḗ.

- Nàbelèḗts'ahtì — 'Nàbelèḗ Side-lake'
- Nàbelèḗts'ahtìdɨkatso — 'Big Narrows of Nàbelèḗ Side-lake'
- Nàbelèḗhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Nàbelèḗ'
- Nàbelèḗʔetsìgoèʔaa — 'Extension of [unknown] of Nàbelèḗ'

Consider the important lake Gots'qkàtì — 'Cloudberry Lake'. This lake's name appears in the names of other sites that are named after it.

- Gots'qkàtik'ètł'aa — 'The Far End of Gots'qkàtì
Gots'qkàtik'ètł'aazelàetqdaaʔaa — 'Landing of the Boat Trail at the Far End of Gots'qkàtì'



Gots'qkàtì — ʔekwò fall hunting camp, 1988. Courtesy of Aalice Legat

Here are several other examples.

- ʔek'atì — 'Fat Lake'
ʔek'atìzehdaà — 'ʔek'atì Point'
ʔek'atìzetsìlìlì — 'ʔek'atì ʔetsìlìlì'
ʔek'atìdaadlìʔa — 'ʔek'atì Daadlìʔa'
ʔek'atìdeè — 'ʔek'atì River'
ʔek'atìtata — 'Land Bounded by ʔek'atì'
- Nòqyawhelìlì — '[unknown] Stream'
Nòqyawhelìlìzehdaà — 'Nòqyawhelìlì Point'
Nòqyawhelìlìhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Nòqyawhelìlì'
Nòqyawhelìlìts'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Nòqyawhelìlì'
- Dehtsotseè — 'Big River Mouth'
Dehtsotseèzetsìlìlì — 'Dehtsotseè ʔetsìlìlì'
Dehtsotseèhàtaèʔaa — 'Extension of Waters of Dehtsotseè'

Dehtsotseètahgà — 'Dehtsotseè Tahgà'
 Dehtsotseèts'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Dehtsotseè'

The element *tseè • cheè* does not seem to be used as a separate word in Tłıchq or other Dene languages. Therefore it's meaning is a bit uncertain. In languages related to Tłıchq (e.g. Chipewyan and Alaskan languages Ahtna⁴⁵ and Koyukon⁴⁶) the matching element has been translated as 'stream mouth'. This meaning goes along with the information from Elders that we are reporting on here. The uses of a number of the examples suggest that this term applies to the land at a stream mouth. But we have not confirmed this.

A placename based on the name of a landmark can in turn serve as the landmark in a more complex name.

- Nàbelèq — 'Otter [unknown]'
 Nàbelèqts'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Nàbelèq'
 Nàbelèqts'ahtìdłkatso — 'Big Narrows of Nàbelèqts'ahtì'
- Łìgòzq̄q̄ — 'Area Where There is Fish'
 Łìgòzq̄q̄deè — 'Łìgòzq̄q̄ River'
 Łìgòzq̄q̄deèhàz̄aa — 'Extension of Łìgòzq̄q̄deè'

The examples above show three levels of placenaming. Placenames at the second and third levels of reference to a landmark are very common. Our database includes a few at the fourth level, though these are rare.

- Tatsòtìzetsìlłzelàetq̄daaz̄aa — 'Landing of the Boat Trail of the ?etsìlł of Tatsòtì'
 Tłèhxoozehdaàtł'àadehtsoahàz̄aa — 'Extension of the Creek of the Bay of Tłèhxoo Point'

⁴⁵ Kari 1990

⁴⁶ Jetté and Jones 2000

A more subtle reference to landmarks is also possible. The pair below provides a good example.

- ʔek'atì — 'Fat Lake'
- ʔek'adì — 'Fat Island'

ʔek'adì is an island on ʔek'atì. Through the shared part of their names, *ʔek'a* 'fat', they are understood as being associated places in the same area. The three places below share the element *ʔedaghoò* 'gooseberry'. They are located together in a corner of Gots'òkàtì — 'Cloudberry Lake'.

- ʔedaghoòʔehdaà — 'Gooseberry Point'
- ʔedaghoòdì — 'Gooseberry Island'
- ʔedaghoòt'àà — 'Gooseberry Bay'

Below are further examples of this way of using a common part of the names to group places in the same locality.

- ʔıhdaak'ètì — 'Jackfish Site Lake'
- ʔıhdaagokwì — 'Jackfish Axe'
- T'èhtsedèè — 'Ash River'
- T'èhtset'àà — 'Ash Bay'
- Nìht'èlkaà — 'Nìht'èh [blackened earth] Narrows'
- Nìht'èhtà — 'Nìht'èh [blackened earth] Pond'

It is quite common for a pair of lakes close to one another to be given the same name. They are kept separate by calling one 'bigger' and the other 'smaller' using the suffixes -tso — 'big' and -tsoa — 'small'.

- ʔeht'ètìtso — 'Big Mud Lake'
- ʔeht'ètìtsoa — 'Small Mud Lake'
- Teht'atìtso — 'Big Waterlily Lake'
- Teht'atìtsoa — 'Small Waterlily Lake'
- Hobàatìtso — 'Big Hobàatì'
- Hobàatìtsoa — 'Small Hobàatì'

- ɬɨt'aàtɨtso — 'Big Fish Fin Lake'
- ɬɨt'aàtɨtsoa — 'Small Fish Fin Lake'

The two lakes are landmarks for one another. To a lesser extent this pattern is also used with other types of geographical features, as in the placenames below.

- Dɨɬkatso — 'Big Narrows'
- Dɨɬkatsoa — 'Small Narrows'
- ʔedazòtso — 'Big [old-aged⁴⁷]' (a point)
- ʔedazòtsoa — 'Small [old-aged]' (a point)
- Whagweèhdi — 'Sandy Area Island'
- Whagweèhdià — 'Sandy Area Islet'

Landmarks as identifiers—to distinguish two or more places with the same name

As in any major list of placenames, there are many times when two or more places have the same name. To keep these places apart, our research shows that nearby landmarks are used as identifiers. Placename identifiers play a significant role in drawing mental maps for Mɔwhì Gogha Dè Nɨtɬèè and Tɬɨchɔ nèèk'e.

One example is Gots'òkàtì k'e ʔedaghoòtɬ'àà — 'Gooseberry Bay on Gots'òkàtì'. This phrase identifies one of the two bays in the Tɬɨchɔ territory called ʔedaghoòtɬ'àà — 'Gooseberry Bay'.

Another example is Behk'ìkaà Yawàatì — 'Yawàatì of Behk'ìkaà'. Behk'ìkaà is the landmark. The phrase tells us that we are talking about a lake named Yawàatì that is at Behk'ìkaà.

⁴⁷ Dr. John B. Zoe noted that Zò means 'old-aged', therefore his translation replaced 'unknown'.

Here are some other examples of how landmarks are used to identify two places with the same name. The phrase with each placename is the key to which place is being talked about.

- Gamètì Tł'ààdoo — 'Tł'ààdoo of Gamètì'
 ʔı́t'òqah̀tì Tł'ààdoo — 'Tł'ààdoo of ʔı́t'òqah̀tì'
- Nìht'èlkaà Nìht'èhtia — 'Nìht'èhtia of Nìht'èlkaà'
 Gots'òkàtik'ètł'aa Nìht'èhtia — 'Nìht'èhtia of Gots'òkàtik'ètł'aa'

Names of places identified by a landmark like these are similar to two-level placenames such as Dehtsotseèts'ahtì — 'Side-lake of Dehtsotseè'. The difference is that in a name like Dehtsotseèts'ahtì, the side-lake doesn't have its own name. With the pair above, each of the ponds does have a name: Nìht'èhtia. They are known as places independent of any other place.

Landmarks of physical relationship: godoo 'above' and others

With some placenames, the term *godoo* 'above' describes the relationship between the place/waterway and the landmark. E.g. with the example Dı́katso godoo Yawàatì — 'Yawàatì above Dı́katso' the landmark Dı́katso joins to a lake named Yawàatì with the word *godoo* 'above'. This tells us about the relationship between the place/lake (Yawàatì) and the landmark (Dı́katso).

This pattern uses the most common linking word *godoo* 'above'. Here are some other examples of landmarks along waterways and travel routes.

- Kwełkaàtsoa godoo Dats'aʔòtì — 'Dats'aʔòtì above Kwełkaàtsoa'
- Tseèmì godoo Dats'aʔòtì — 'Dats'aʔòtì above Tseèmì'
- Tsòtì godoo Gòlòotì — 'Gòlòotì above Tsòtì'
- Nàbelèq godoo Yawàatì — 'Yawàatì above Nàbelèq'
- Tsòtì godoo Gòlòotì — 'Gòlòotì above Tsòtì'

In these examples the landmark is downstream of the named place. This way of naming not only identifies one place from among others with the

same name but it also indicates something about its location on the land. It makes sense for the landmark to be on the usual path towards the place.

Two places in the North Arm of Tıdeè⁴⁸ are identified as being 'above' a landmark. They are Dınàgà godoo Tł'àgotso — 'Big Bay above Dınàgà [an island]' and Edzo wegodoa Ts'ırehdaà • Ch'ırehdaà — 'Spruce Point a little above Edzo'.

Besides *godoo* 'above', several other words are used to describe how a place is physically related to a landmark. The placenames below show some of the possibilities we found in our research.

- Waàghoò ts'q nıwà-lea Gòlootì whehtq — 'Gòlootì sitting not far from Waàghoò'
- Weyèedutì ııts'èehıqoneè Wedaàwhileetì — 'Wedaàwhileetì on the other side of Weyèedutì'
- Nòqhıèe godaà Kwedaahshıı — 'Kwedaahshıı ahead of Nòqhıèe'
- Naedııt'ıı tadaà Hàèıadeèhàıà — 'Hàèıadeèhàıà across from Naedııt'ıı'
- ıetsaàıııı k'e K'òotseè — 'K'òotseè on ıetsaàıııı'
- Weyııts'atıaa wezhıı ıehdaakw'òò — 'ıehdaakw'òò below Weyııts'atıaa'
- Tsàdeè ııınadà Ts'ootì — 'Ts'ootì going back into Tsàdeè'

The last example is quite interesting. When the lake Ts'ootì is identified in this way, it suggests a watershed boundary area. We would like to test this idea in future research.

A few placenames are built on words like *godoo* 'above' with the nearby landmark left unsaid. E.g. ıehk'èdoodehtì — 'Upper River-lake' is built on the root word *-doo* 'above'. This place is the river-lake above Wedzeèbàadehtì 'Wedzeèbàa's — '[Pierre Washie] River-lake', the

⁴⁸ Officially known as Great Slave Lake

landmark that is not mentioned. Another example is the lake called ʔehk'èdoo — 'Upper' above Tsòtì on its eastern side. This pattern of naming goes right along with greater patterns in the Tłıchq placenaming system.

Paired placenames around a landmark

Our research shows indications of another system in naming places. We didn't have the resources to look deeply into this topic and feel this needs more research.

Nìht'èhtì and Sààdeèdehtì

Two important lakes in the Tłıchq territory are Gots'òkàtì — 'Cloudberry Lake'⁴⁹ and Deèzàatì — '[unknown] Lake'⁵⁰. On each side of these lakes is a pair of smaller lakes with the same name. Two ponds both named Nìht'èhtì are found on either end of the trail that passes through Gots'òkàtì. Two river-lakes called Sààdeèdehtì are found west and east of Deèzàatì. No other lakes in the whole Tłıchq region are named Nìht'èhtì or Sààdeèdehtì. Elders pointed out to the researchers that these smaller lakes are in a special relationship to the lake of importance.

K'ìwìideè

Two rivers with the same name, K'ìwìideè — 'Birch Cluster River' both flow into a lake called K'àdzàetì — 'Dry Willow Lake' on the western border of Mòwhì Gogha Dè Nìttlèè. One flows from the northeast of the lake and one from the northwest. These are the only two rivers in our current database to have this name.

An explanation for some of the pairs of names may come from habitat. About Nìht'èhtì, Elders told us that the name seems to refer to blackened earth. As the land around Gots'òkàtì is black with a kind of moss, the two named lakes may be used to mark off the habitat in which Gots'òkàtì sits. The same could be true of the land surrounding K'àdzàetì. This land may

⁴⁹ Officially known as Mesa Lake

⁵⁰ Officially known as Point Lake and Lake Providence

be particularly good for birch, so there are two rivers named K'ıwıdeè. More research is needed to understand this patterning of placenames.

Dats'aʔòtì

Three lakes in the study area have the name Dats'aʔòtì — 'Lake of Floating'. It is interesting that these three lakes are not found just anywhere in the Tłıchq territory but lie in a line roughly alongside the eastern shores of ʔı́t'òqhtì — 'leaf narrows lake', Kweı́kahtì — 'rock narrows lake', and ʔı́ts'èetì — 'moose lake'. These are lakes on the major trail to Sahtì. And all three are similar in size and shape. Future research might be able to tell us more about this pattern.

Yawàatì

Two large lakes have the name Yawàatì (root words not known), to the east of ʔı́ts'èetì, close to each other. These two lakes are larger than the lakes named Dats'aʔòtì, but roughly the same size as one another and similar in shape. Further study might show whether they fit the same pattern. A third lake with this name, much further east, may not fit into the pattern.

Wèet'aà and K'òotseè

These names belong to peninsulas (points of land): Wèet'aà (root words not known) and areas at the mouths of two creeks: K'òotseè — 'Willow Mouth'. The two places sharing a name are close to one another on the same trail. No other places with the same name are known elsewhere in the Tłıchq territory.

The two points named Wèet'aà are on Gots'òkàtì — 'Cloudberry Lake' and Tatsòtì — '[unknown] Lake'. These are historically and culturally important lakes next to each other on a great trail leading to *hozì* 'tundra'.

The two wooded areas named K'òotseè are on Tatsòtì and ʔetsaàʔı́tì⁵¹, the next lake on the outward journey towards *hozì*. K'òotseè is a name that mentions willow. These lakes are east towards *detsı́laa* 'treeline'. These placenames in this region might indicate areas with trees, as trees would

⁵¹ The western part of the body of water officially known as Rawalpindi Lake in English

be in short supply and very necessary. These places next to each other with the same names are striking, and again possibly point to a significant pattern in placenaming.

If there is a pattern in these or other pairs of names, it appears to be an old pattern, as most of the names involved are old names with unknown root words. The pattern is very noteworthy because it goes against a principle that sites with the same name are not close to each other for fear of getting them mixed up. What these pairs or triples of names seem to do is mark a zone of significance for habitat or travel. Future research is needed.

In summary, landmarks play a role in the organization of placenaming in Mòwhì Gogha Dè Nı̀tłèè. Named landmarks in the Tłıchq topography anchor the identification of other places. They relate places and routes of travel. The placenaming patterns using landmarks, laid on top of principles of naming based on water flow, create a network of names to give those travelling across the land sure signs of their path and what lies ahead.

Future study might focus on the landmarks themselves to understand the role of landmarks more fully and why these places and not others are the anchors in the system.

Besides the use of landmarks, there is also a more general system where places are identified by region, e.g. *hozì k'e ʔqhtsìk'e* — '*ʔqhtsìk'e* in the tundra'. The research on this system still has to be done. We expect further study to provide information to separate out Tłıchq regions such as *hozì* 'barrenlands/tundra', *detsìlaa* 'treeline', *detsìta* 'woods', and *nqđì* 'plateau' and show the importance of these regions in the history of the Tłıchq people.

Discussion and Conclusions

It is important to stand back from the details of the research results to consider the larger patterns and bring together the questions for further research. Our research clearly demonstrates that placenames are indicators of knowledge of Tłıchq nèèk'e of which Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıtlèè is a part. The term dè accurately describes the extent and complexity of the knowledge. It encompasses all living and non-living things, existing in relationship with each other, and having life and spirit. Placenames are indicators of knowledge of enduring ways of living on the land and cooperating with one another to make a good life.

Each of our previous reports⁵² presents a particular focus on dè: places, habitats, and information about placenames. Our focus in this report has been on the system for naming places in the Tłıchq language and what this system indicates, especially about water flow and landmarks. Since most other research in the NWT does not have such a heavy focus on language, this study is potentially useful to researchers in other areas for comparative purposes.

During the entire research process, Elders emphasized the work with placenames as an effective and appropriate way to monitor Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıtlèè. They know that places and associated stories can be linked with indicators to note and understand changes that are occurring, and to take action to adapt to change. Traditional monitoring methods help protect Tłıchq nèèk'e and ensure Tłıchq people's spiritual, emotional, and physical wellbeing forever.

From what Elders Joseph P'ea, Jimmy Kodzin, and others have said, dè in the traditional Tłıchq view is not to be left idle but is to be worked and enjoyed. The blessings of the land and of working on the land have been brought out in other studies.⁵³ Elder Joe Suzie Mackenzie, in considering

⁵² Legat et al. 1995, 1996, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001; Chocolate et al. 2000

⁵³ In particular Legat et al. 1996 and Chocolate et al. 2000

changes he sees taking place on the land, composed a marvellous prayer/poem on these themes⁵⁴.

Thank you for the land⁵⁵

In the barrens, on the land, it's very beautiful!

People work on the land,

Evidently, lots of people have worked on the land.

The land is big, it seems like it's by itself.

God's words, blessings, don't seem to be on it.

Already, how can it be that white people, with the land

Being very big, are working on it?

Do white people pray on the land? It's not known.

God's words, blessings, need to be on it, not without.

How will it be? — Don't know, don't know, for the future.

The land is very beautiful!

This is what I think and say.

Émile Petitot's Understandings of Tłıchq Placenames

Donat Savoie edited a book⁵⁶ documenting Émile Petitot's research in the last century. It is beneficial to those investigating history and geography in this area and neighbouring territory. Of the 1534 items in the toponymic inventory⁵⁷ in that book, 211 relate to places in the Tłıchq traditional territory. Some places are listed twice, so the inventory documents about 200 separate named places.

Petitot gives more than one name for some places, as is true in the alphabetical list of placenames in this report. He recounts stories about

⁵⁴ Translated by Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott

⁵⁵ Joe Suzie Mackenzie BHPbio-98/08/05, cited in Chocolate et al. 2000

⁵⁶ Savoie 2001

⁵⁷ Rachelle Castonguay compiled and edited the inventory, which is most of chapter III of Savoie, 2001. Toponymy is the study of place names.

places and sometimes provides lyrical descriptions of the sites he visited and details of travel routes, fisheries, hunting trips, and other information that is very valuable for understanding aspects of dè and the Tłıchq relationship to it. This quotation describes the lake identified as K'eàgotì — 'Hislop Lake' in the alphabetical list.

When the night's chill air had crusted the snow's surface and thus firmed up the paths, we set out again and crossed the lake Ki-go-tc-ié (lac aux Lièvres blancs) [lake of white hares], to which I gave the name of Mr. Hardisty, the officer in charge of the Mackenzie River district.⁵⁸

Petitot's description matches our information on a point on Gamètì called Kwezehdaà — 'Rock Point'.

Olivier showed me a granite promontory rising on the left side of the lac des Lacets-à-Lièvres [Hare Snare Lake]. it is called the cap de Roche [Rock Cape], Kfwè-êta. Exactly opposite, on the other side of the lake, rises the cap Qui a laché la montagne [Cape which has let go of the mountain (?)], Kfwè-naréti-êta. Another excision in stone. Between these two capes the lake is only half a league broad, and is thickly strewn with clumps of greenery. Because of this, the reindeer use this site as their summer pass when they leave the interior and make their way northward to the open steppes of the Arctic coast. ...This was the strait where we were to meet the rest of the Tłıchq-Kfwèlè pottinè tribe, who were going to give us something to eat.⁵⁹

Petitot describes the lake called YaɁłtì — 'Lac Séguin'.

On the northern slope of the montagne des Loges à Castor [Beaver Lodge Mountain], we immediately find the large lake Yanéhi tpié, a name that contains the particle néhi, a vision of something that is supposed yet not expressed—probably reindeer. The lake is divided into five bays, of which the southeastern one is the largest. From a

⁵⁸ Savoie 2001 citing a letter from Petitot to J. Fabre O.M.I. 30 September 1864

⁵⁹ Savoie 2001 citing Petitot 1891

bay on the northwest, a Dogrib [Tłıchq] trail leads to the Coppermine River. The lake is as large as the lac Ste. Croix [Holy Cross], but does not possess a single island. I did not cross it, indeed I did not even go down to it, but I gave it the name of Séguin.⁶⁰

The mountain described in this quotation below is identified as Gokw'ahshìi in the alphabetical list of placenames.

We descended then onto the lac des Pyrites [Pyrite Lake], which we crossed without sledges, carrying only a game bag containing provisions, and hunting ammunition for Nantèli, who also had his gun. We occupied the entire day in traversing the lake, and encamped below the declivities of a long mountain called Kokkwa-jyoué or du Barrage [Barrier], because it forms a complete separation between the tributaries of Great Slave Lake and those of Great Bear Lake.⁶¹

In these cases and many others the places are known in Tłıchq by the same names today as they were in the 1860s. In some other cases this is not true. An example is the name of the lake officially known as 'Snare Lake', called Wekweètì — 'Lake of his Rock' in the list of placenames, and called Ka-mi-tcié — 'Hare Snare Lake' by Petitot.⁶²

It would be interesting to compare what is known today with what Father Petitot recorded so many years ago. The few examples from Savoie's book give a hint of the kinds of commentary he wrote about the places he visited. He recorded a lot of information and it could be significant for understanding history, geography, travel routes, and the mental maps of Tłıchq people, changes in the land, and other studies about Tłıchq nèèk'e.

⁶⁰ Savoie 2001 citing a letter from Petitot to E.G. Deville, no date

⁶¹ Savoie 2001 citing Petitot 1891

⁶² Savoie 2001 item 756

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames — Dè Gojzi

The placenames are listed in a table, in alphabetical order, according to the Tłıchq alphabet and spelling. The table has three columns.

- Column 1: Tłıchq name
- Column 2: Map number and ‘official’ name (if one exists)
- Column 3: Literal translation and remarks

Tłıchq name

The spellings for the Tłıchq name are based on the spelling principles we developed with Elders. See the section ‘Standardized Spelling’ for a list of the spelling principles and a detailed discussion.

A few places have two names. Both names are noted in the table. As well, a number of names appear more than once. To distinguish one place from another with the same name, the placename includes an important geographic feature in the neighbourhood to identify the place. See the section ‘Landmarks’ for details.

Map number and official name

When a place has an official name on a government map, this column gives that name. It also includes map numbers to localize named places. The map numbers refer to Canadian topographic maps: 1:50,000 scale and 1:250,000 scale. See pages 99 to 101 for more information about these maps and how to use them.

Tłıchq and official names for a place do not necessarily cover the same area. E.g. the Tłıchq lake named Wekweètì is a body of water identified by two official names: Snare Lake and Roundrock Lake. Rawalpindi Lake corresponds with two Tłıchq lakes: Wek’ewhàlłtì (in the east) and ?etsaà?łłtì (in the west).

Literal translation and remarks

This column gives a literal or word-for-word translation of the internal word parts (prefix, root word(s), suffix) that make up the placenames. In the literal translation, the word parts appear in the order that they occur in the Tłıchq word. Tłıchq patterns determine the structure of Tłıchq words. This order or pattern is different than English word patterns, so the word-for-word translation often sounds a bit odd.

In the literal translation we use abbreviations to represent the three types of suffixes and one type of prefix that typically appear in placenames. See the section ‘Structure and Origins of Placenames’ for more details and discussion.

- DSuff = descriptive suffix
Occurs at the end of a sentence or verb phrase that describes a thing.
- PNSuff = possessed noun suffix
Occurs on nouns when they are known in terms of a possessor, associated thing, or other defining element.
- SmSuff = small suffix
Occurs when the suffix *-a* is added at the end of a word or phrase, to give the meaning of a small or dear object.
- AreaPref
Occurs when the prefix *go-* or *ho-* is added at the beginning of a word, to indicate a reference to an area or space.

For some placenames we know nothing about the origins of the name at this time. For others we have some information. Placenames can be vastly old, so word origins have been lost over time. In the literal translation we use a question mark */?/* to show ‘unknown’. This may apply to a whole placename or to root word(s) and other word parts. For some placenames we provide educated guesses from Elders for some word parts. As we learn more about the places and their names, we can replace some of the question marks with more firm information.

This column may also include some notes from Elders' knowledge. These notes range from a physical description of the locale, to information about burial sites and habitat, to stories or legends about the place and its associations.



Elder Harry Apple visiting his baby sister's grave, 2011. She's buried across from Ts'oozehdaà, Tıdeè near Whqsiıwekqò. Ts'oozehdaà is an important camping locale with access to trapping, fishing, waterfowl, and various berries. Courtesy of Allice Legat



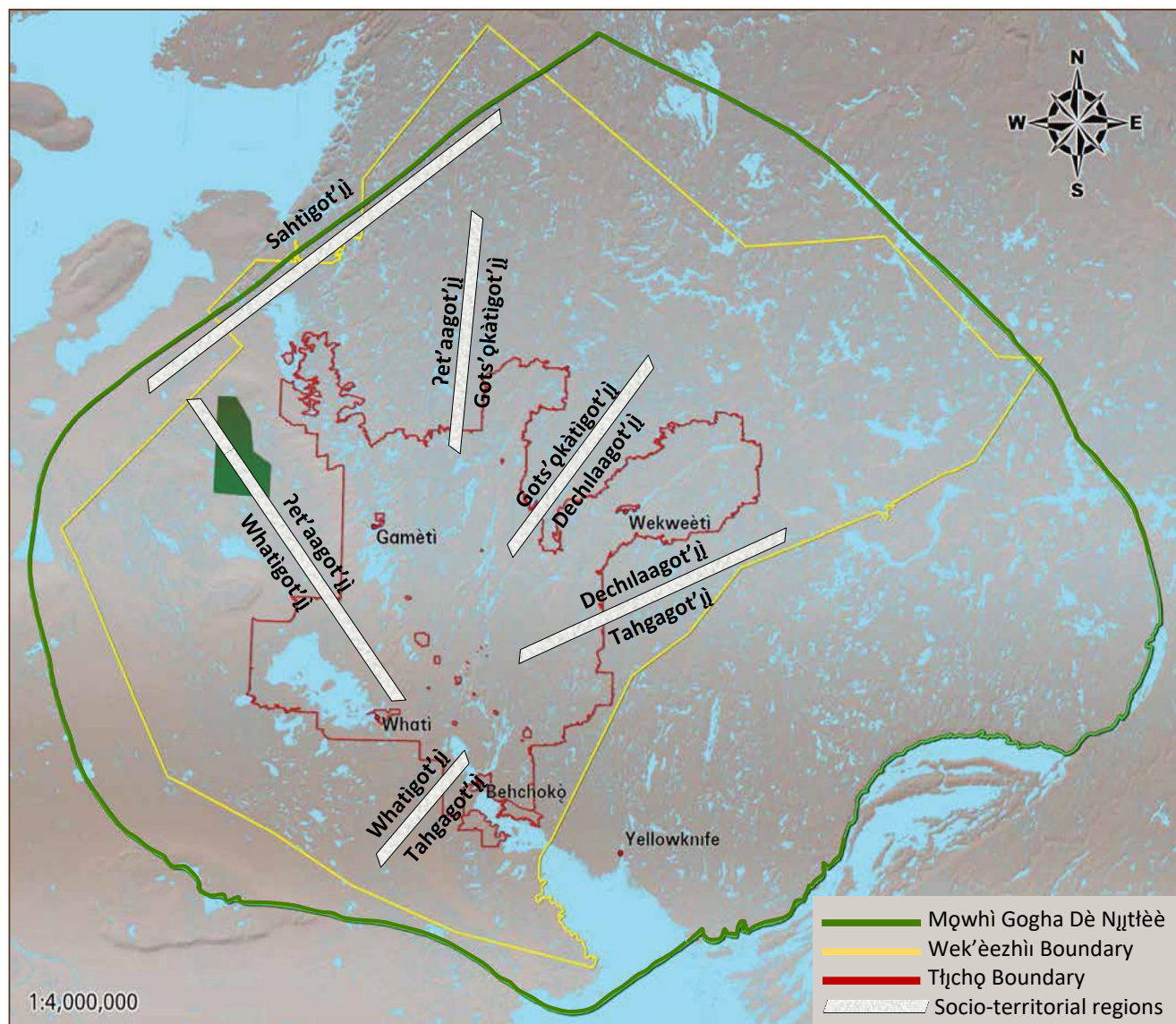
Narcisse Chocolate at ʔedèezìi 2012. Narcisse, a harvester for the elders, wanted to know if ʔòdzı had returned after the massive fire in 1996. Courtesy of Allice Legat



Elder Laiza Mantla at Njdzıkaà on Semłti, 2000. Courtesy of Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak

Map of Tłıchq Socio-territorial Regions

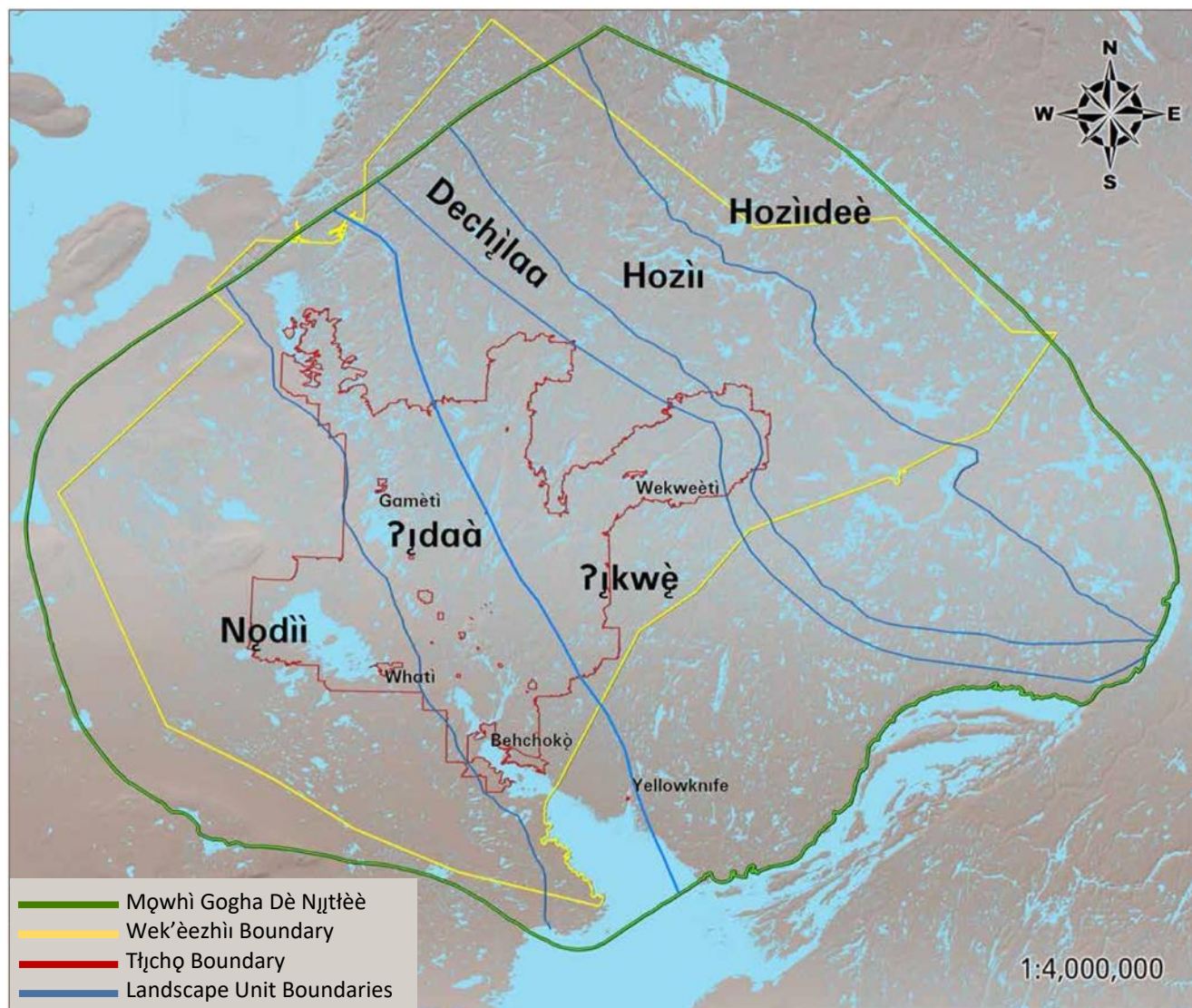
Tłıchq recognize socio-territorial regions within Mq̄whì Gogha Dè Nı̀tlèè. They have intimate, experiential knowledge of the land in the region they identify with — stories, placenames, landscape, etc. — including stability and change through time.



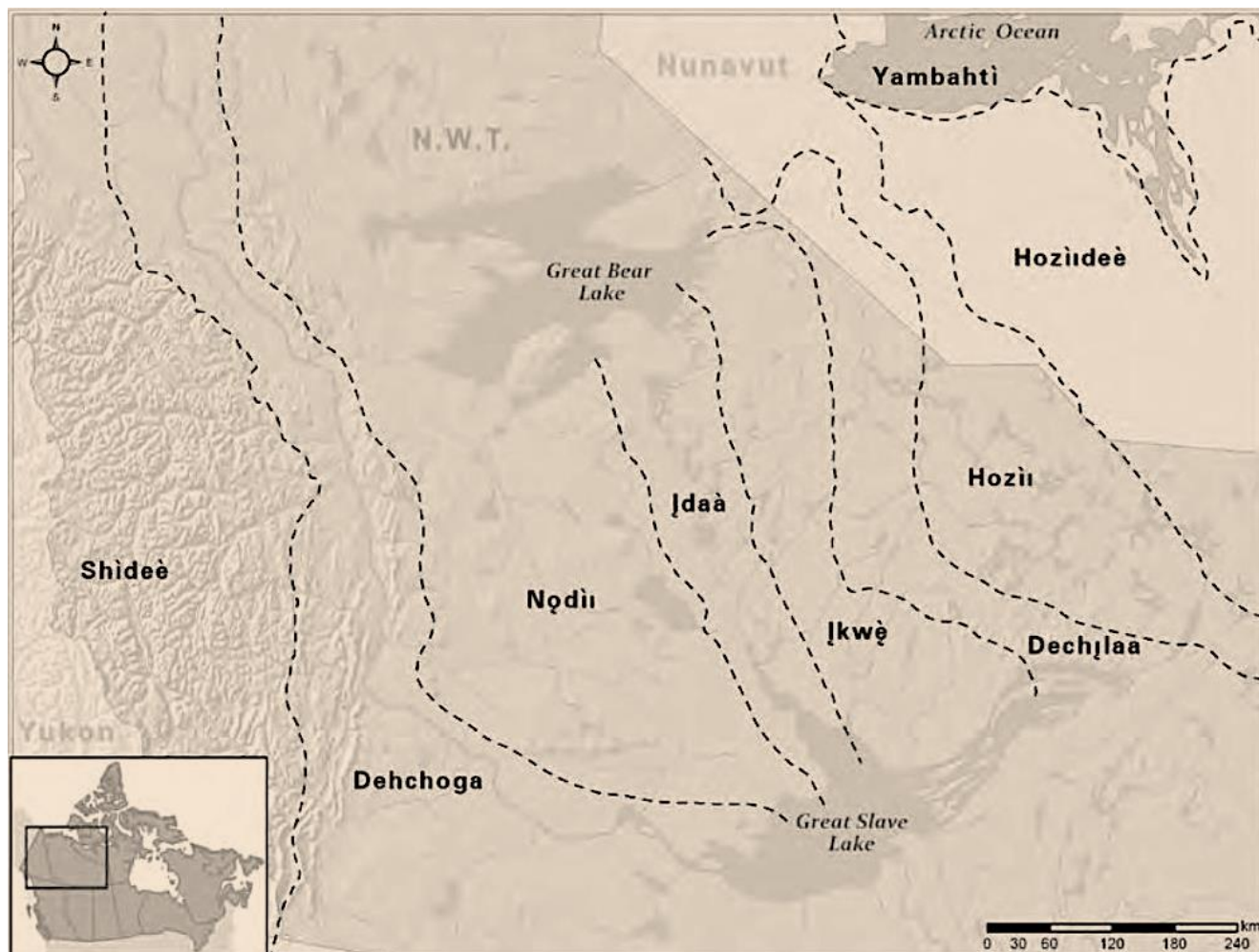
Movement between regions was and continues to be common. Tłıchq like to visit people and experience places in other regions. The boundaries and families of each region are not fixed. Yet people always know who serves the food, who has the intimate knowledge, and who the visitors are. To learn about the people, places, and landscapes within a region, it's always best to ask the Tłıchq who identify with that region.

Map of Landscape Units

This map is from the Tłıchq Land Use Plan.



In his PhD⁶³, Tom Andrews includes landscape units located outside the Tłıchǫ boundaries.



Andrews states that each Tłıchǫ landscape unit reflects expected conditions related to topography, ecology, biogeography, and culture. The Tłıchǫ landscape is ‘known’ through individual travel, oral narratives and myths, and kinship and political connections with neighbouring groups and other-than-human beings. In this way, they convey knowledge.

To the north and south, these landscape units are often open-ended — without boundaries — as these areas were beyond the direct experience and ‘knowing’ of Tłıchǫ

⁶³ Andrews, Thomas D., “There will be many stories” *Museum Anthropology, Collaboration, and the Tłıchǫ*, University of Dundee, 2011. All the text on this page and the next few pages is adapted from this document.

travellers. The transition from one landscape unit to the next may be abrupt or gradual. For example, the transition from Nodlì to ʔdaà is a sharp 65-metre drop with waterfalls and precipitous cliffs marks. The transition between Hozlì and Hozlìdeè is a more gradual 65 metre rise. In summer, both require a long, hard portage.

Landscape Unit	Characterization
Yambahtì 'big water'	<p>Arctic Ocean</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Visited rarely and usually for special reasons (e.g. men travelling to a coastal trading post). ▪ Regarded as the territory of the Xoteèdà ('always winter people' or Inuit) who may be encountered at any time. ▪ Must carry wood from the treeline.
Hozlìdeè 'big barrens'	<p>The region with no trees; only low shrubby vegetation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Usually only Tłıchq men travel here: spring to hunt musk ox, fall to hunt caribou, winter (19th and 20th centuries) to trap white fox, wolverine, and wolf for trade. ▪ Rare to travel to this area in summer. ▪ Contact with Inuit expected; happened relatively often in historic times. ▪ Long, hard portages; sudden storms in any season; possible dangerous encounters with grizzlies. ▪ Must carry wood from the treeline.
Hozlì 'barrens'	<p>The area just beyond the treeline, well within Tłıchq traditional territory.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Low growing dwarf shrubs and herbaceous plants, and rare patches of stunted trees. ▪ Caribou common in late summer and fall. ▪ Historically musk ox and white fox important economic species; taken in spring (musk ox) and winter (white fox). ▪ Men most often travel here, though groups sometimes included women on fall caribou hunts. ▪ Occasional contact with Inuit expected in some seasons, and occurred relatively often in historic times. ▪ Must carry wood from treeline.

Landscape Unit	Characterization
<p>Dech]laa 'edge of the trees'</p>	<p>Considered the home of Dech]laat']ı (edge of the woods people).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Trees thin here, giving way to the tundra; low Arctic vegetation dominated by dwarf birch. ▪ Caribou during spring and fall migration; widely and thinly distributed in winter. ▪ Wolves follow the caribou, denning along the treeline, often encountered. ▪ Lakes are rich with fish, especially whitefish and lake trout. ▪ Migratory waterfowl common in season. ▪ Moose rare. ▪ Travellers can expect to encounter Tłıchq relatives.
<p>ıkwè 'towards the barrens'</p>	<p>Broad band of open boreal forest (Canadian Shield).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Large expanses of exposed bedrock. ▪ Many clear lakes with lots of lake trout and whitefish. ▪ Considered part of the caribou winter grounds; barren land caribou common in winter. ▪ Moose also an important species. ▪ Wood is plentiful. ▪ Travellers can expect to encounter Tłıchq relatives.
<p>ʔdaà 'the way ahead' or 'up this way'</p>	<p>Central corridor of access to Tłıchq homeland. Considered the homeland of Sahtı Gòt]ı (Bear Lake People) and Et'aat]ı (People next to another People).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A single trail called ʔdaàt]ı marks the region. Gives access to many other trails. ▪ The ecosystem is similar to ıkwè with denser vegetation towards the south end. Wood is plentiful. ▪ Travellers can expect to encounter Tłıchq relatives.

Landscape Unit	Characterization
Nodıı 'plateau' or 'upland'	<p>Considered the homeland of Ts'òtìt'ıı (Lac La Martre People).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fewer lakes and meandering rivers. More soil deposition. ▪ Boreal species dominate. Denser vegetation. ▪ Important subsistence species include woodland caribou, moose, whitefish, and lake trout. ▪ Historically important trapping area. ▪ Wood is plentiful. ▪ Travellers may encounter Tłıchq relatives.
Dehchoga 'big river valley'	<p>Refers to the Mackenzie River valley, homeland of a variety of Slavey bands. Considered the home territory of Denaat'ıı (Slavey).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Tłıchq historically traded at Fort Simpson; lengthy experience with this area. ▪ Birthplace of many men and women who married into Tłıchq society.
Shıdeè 'high mountains'	<p>Considered the homeland of Shihtat'ıı or Mountain Dene.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rarely visited by Tłıchq hunters. ▪ Encountered Shùhtagot'ıne during trade at Fort Norman (Tulita) ▪ Known through extraordinary travel and kinship links through marriage of Mountain Dene into Tłıchq society.

Index of Topographic Maps for Tłıchq Lands

The next two pages have images that show two versions of the index of topographic maps.

- 1:250,000 scale
- 1:50,000 scale

Use the reference in column two of the alphabetical list to help locate a placename on a map. Some placenames have no reference in that column.

Use the 1:250,000 scale for placenames that have a number and letter. For example, 85O.

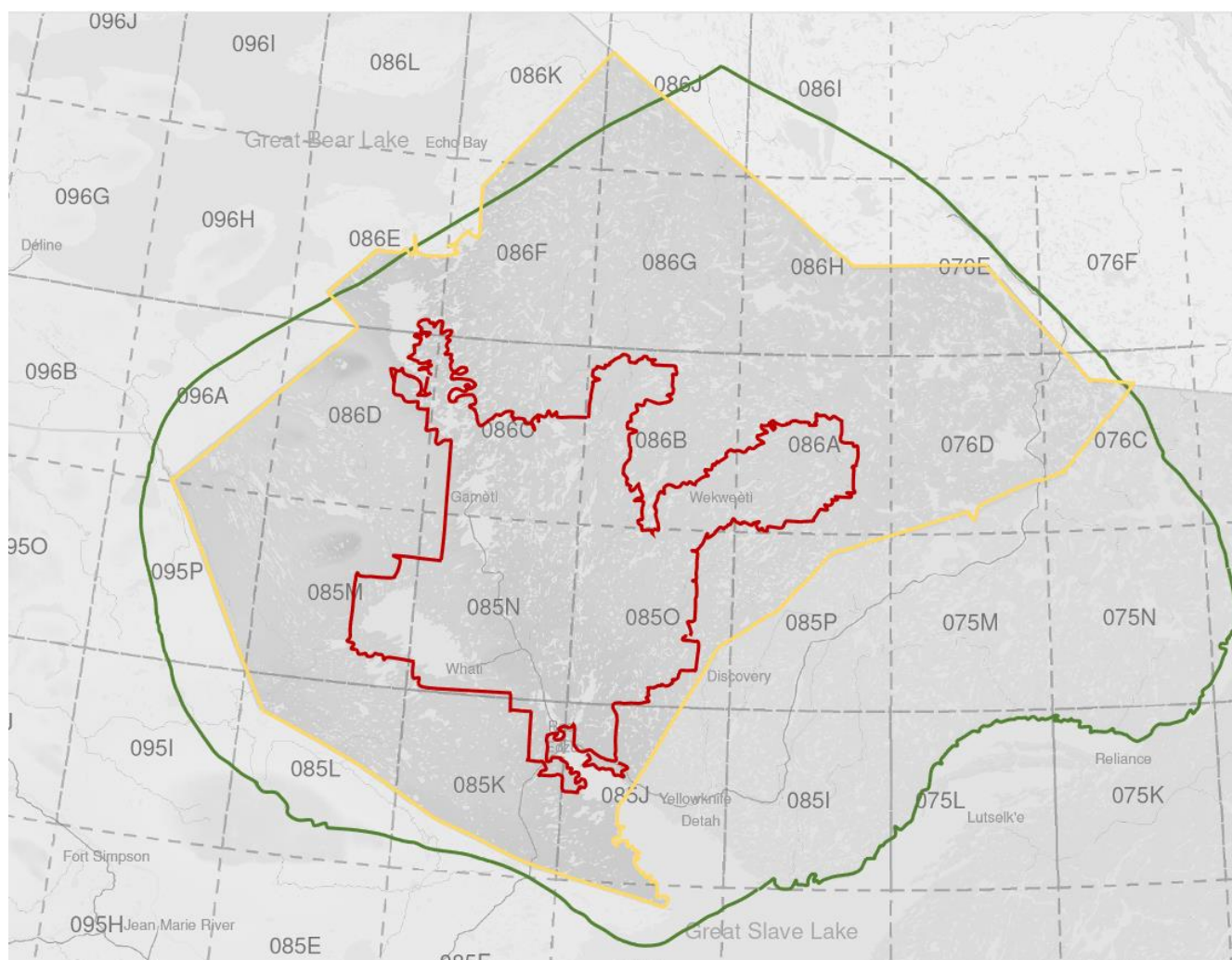
- 85 is the big number on the index.
- O is the letter within the '85 square'.

Use the 1:50,000 scale for placenames that have a number, letter, and another number. For example, 86B/14.

- 86 is the big number on the index.
- B is the letter within the '86 square'.
- 14 is the small number within the 86B square.

Neither reference gives a very exact location. But it can be very helpful when two or more placenames have the same name but have different locations.

1:250,000 Scale Index of Topographic Maps for Tłı̨chǫ Lands

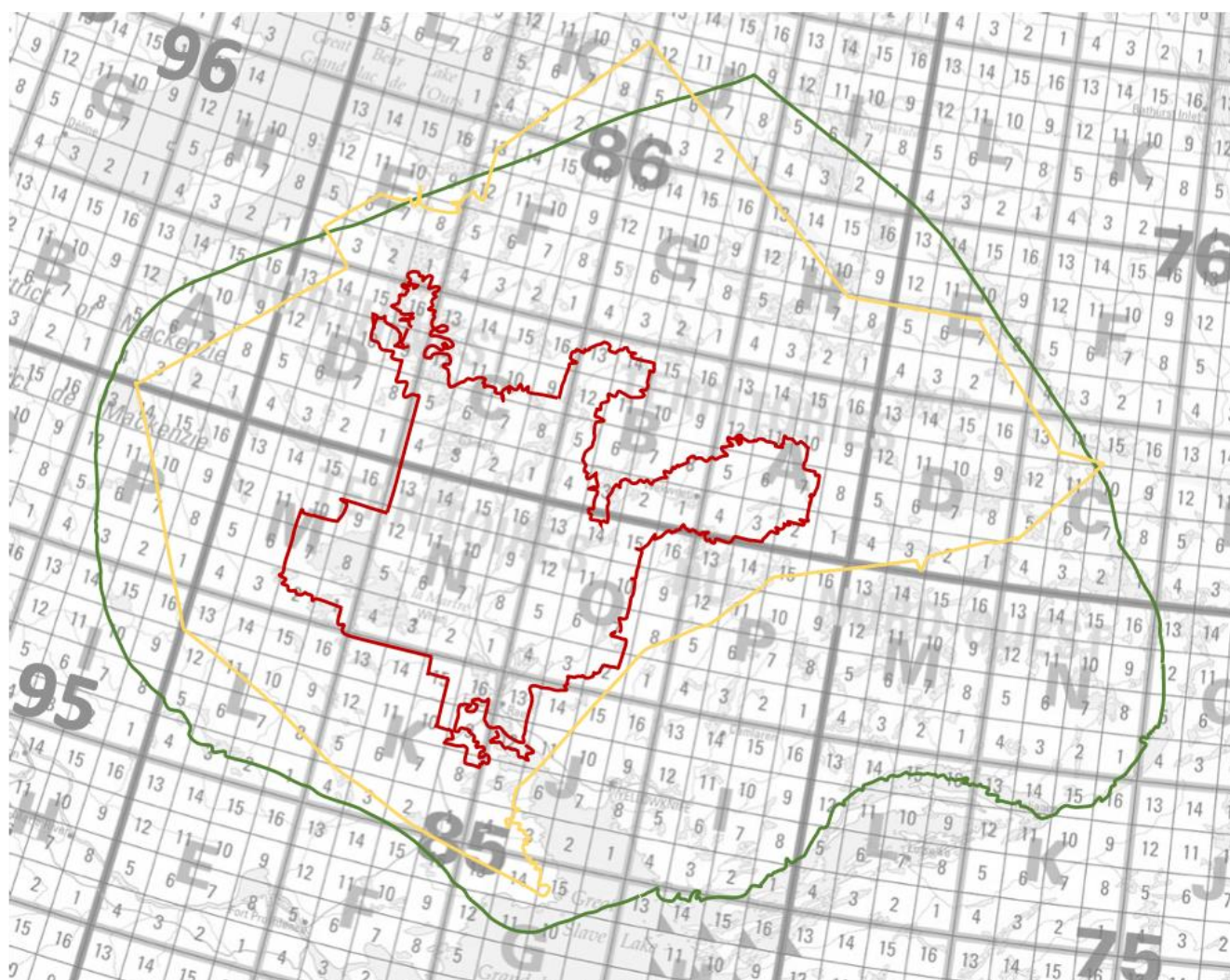


— Mq̄whì Gogha Dè Nı̨łtèè

— Wek'èezhìi Boundary

— Tłı̨chǫ Boundary

1:50,000 Scale Index of Topographic Maps for Tłıchǫ Lands



- Mqwhì Gogha Dè Nıłłtèè
- Wek'èezhì Boundary
- Tłıchǫ Boundary

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔaàdq̃tì	85N/7	ʔ-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a grassy lake. The name is old and it is not known what it refers to.
ʔamè̃wetsiawhedaatì • ʔamè̃wechiawhedaatì	85O	[name]-his-younger brother-SmSuff-isDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The burial for the younger brother of ʔamè̃ (Amen) is here and the lake is named after him. This lake is on a major sled trail.
ʔariageladehtì	85O	[name]-SmSuff-ʔ-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Here are the graves of a couple who died together when they were travelling back from the tundra. They had been sick. The man's name was ʔarià (Harry) and the lake is named after him. Ts'òqzòq̃ wetà was with them. It is a big whagweè and it isn't known exactly where the graves are. The middle part of the name is probably short for gik'e whelaa — 'where they are lying on it'.
ʔariagik'ewhelaadehtì		[name]-SmSuff-them-on-there areDSuff-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'river lake on which ʔarià and them are [buried]'. This dehtì is named after ʔarià and whoever is buried with him at this place.
ʔebòts'itì	Boyer Lake?	ʔ-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the southeast end of the lake two old women are buried: Mqwhì wemq̃ and Jimmy Rabesca's grandmother.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔebòts'itideè	85N	ʔ-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a curve in the river downstream from Whatì where there is a strong current.
ʔedaàtsotì • ʔedaàshotì	Artillery Lake	crossing-big-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Named for an important caribou crossing.
ʔedaghoòʔehdaà	86B/14	gooseberry-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point on Gots'qkàtì, named after the berries found here. It is very brambly at the end of the point.
ʔedaghoòdìì	86B/14	gooseberry-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ʔekècho hid on top of this island.
ʔedaghoòdìì	85N	gooseberry-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name for five or six islands in the middle of Marian Lake.
ʔedaghoòt''àà	86B/14	gooseberry-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name for both arms of the bay. A fuller name is Gots'qkàtì k'e ʔedaghoòt''àà. There are lots of brambles here. On top of the mountain near here people can see a long way. Before when people used to travel back and forth they would look out for boats from up there. That was their survival route (ʔedaat'liì). All the Tłıchq people

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
		<p>used that route every year, which ʔekècho knew. ʔedzo had killed five Chipewyan people and ʔekècho wanted to get his revenge for that. He knew that ʔedzo had gone hunting and every day he lay in ambush for him. ʔekècho's eyes were like binoculars and from the top of the mountain he looked out for ʔedzo, in order to kill him. He always thought negatively.</p> <p>ʔekècho and some Chipewyan people were living there. The people who were returning from ɔłkwèë would have all of their drymeat and so on stolen from them. That was the purpose of the ambush. K'àtehwhì was ɔek'aàwı for the Chipewyan people and his wife was ʔedzo's sister. Every night K'àtehwhì watched out towards Tatsq̄tì for his brother-in-law, to warn him. So ʔedzo and his people were talking, and they only took what they needed, like rope, hide, meat, drymeat, and went to Gots'q̄kàtik'ètł'aa Njht'èhtia. They only traveled at night and they had their arrows at the ready, and they thought they had passed through the most dangerous area. They reached Ts'eèht'jlnq̄hoteè at around sunrise and thought they had passed the rough stage. ʔedzo told someone to make fire to make tea and something to eat. Some people were afraid but they ate fast and took off over the portage right after they ate. Most people had gone ahead; only ʔedzo and his brothers were left behind. ʔedzo and his wife and kids were hidden.</p> <p>K'aàwıek'oa, the son of ʔedzo, was crying. 'What about if you are killed? What is going to happen if you die? I was living off you', he was saying to his father. So he went with his father. There were only five of them. He was making everything ready for his wife and kids to be left behind on an island, hiding the canoes, hiding them in</p>

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
		<p>the bushes, so that nothing could be seen. 'If four days and four nights pass, if I am not returned by five nights', he told his wife to travel only at night with his son. 'When the days come, hide with his son and hide with the canoes. Sleep in the day time.' He told them that they planned to go back to Gots'qkàtik'èt'aa Nìht'èhtia. He told them how they were going to get back there, how they were going to use their medicine to tear the minds of the Chipewyan people apart. ?edzo knew that K'aàwiek'oa was capable of doing something, so he left him behind a rock and gave him the four guns. He told him that when the Chipewyan people arrived, if it didn't look good, then he should use the four guns at once to shoot the Chipewyan people. He knew that K'aàwiek'oa could do this [because it was understood that he had medicine]. PHP-01/12/01-4/7</p>
?edaghoòt'àà	85K	<p>gooseberry-bayPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of gooseberries here.
?edaghoòzì • ?edaghoòzhì	85K	gooseberry-hillPNSuff
?edazòtso • ?edazòcho		?-big
?edazòtsoa		<p>?-small</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Point on Tsòtì

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔedèezì • ʔedèezhì	Horn Plateau 85L	hornʔ-ʔ- mountainʔPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is given the name Tsáchoké 'Lodge of Big Beaver' in <i>South Slavey Topical Dictionary</i> 1993.
ʔedetsjti • ʔedechjti	85M	ʔ- lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A little girl is buried here, the daughter of Paul Quitte's sister Elizabeth. There is nice wood around.
ʔedetsjtidèa • ʔedechjtidèa	85M	ʔ- lakePNSuff- riverPNSuff- SmSuff
ʔedzoʔehdaatejt'ıti	86B/14	[name]- point- over- it stretchedDSuff- lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Edzo's lake that stretches over the point'. ʔedzo paddled back and forth on this lake (wek'e naıt'e) at the time just before his encounter with ʔekècho.
ʔeèdàti	Lever Lake 86F/6	chin- lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of trails lead to this lake because of the many animals in the area for trapping.
ʔeèdàtits'qhàèlǰ	86F	chin- lakePNSuff- from- out- it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> People used to live here; there are lots of moose and fish here. Alphonse and his father camped here and were hunting. They went for a boat ride and saw two moose and lots of fish.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔeehgòitso • ʔeehgòticho		clear-lakePNSuff-big ▪ 'big clear lake'.
ʔeèhgòitso • ʔeèhgòticho	85O	clear?-lakePNSuff-big ▪ An alternative name for Dìnàhkotì.
ʔeehgòitsoa		clear-lakePNSuff-small ▪ This lake is named after how it looks: 'small clear lake'. It is very clear; you can see rocks on the bottom of the lake. Pierre Beaverho contrasted this name with the word ʔeht'èti — 'mud lake', which has an opposite meaning.
ʔeehgòtitsodagoèṗàa • ʔeehgòtichodagoèṗàa		clear-lakePNSuff-big-up-(path) extendsDSuff ▪ The name translates as 'big clear lake landing'.
ʔeghaehdlıı	96A	each other-through-it flowsDSuff ▪ A place on the river where two rivers flow apart.
ʔehdaaghoò	86H	point-rough ▪ There are lots of small rocks on this point.
ʔehdaakwèę	76D	point-offshore region

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔehdaakw'òà	85N/7	point-stretched out-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A confluence of rivers.
ʔehdaakw'òà	85N	point-stretched out-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also can be called ʔełèèlɥ ʔehdaakw'òà to distinguish it from other points with this name. Philip Tatchia's father has a house here.
ʔehdaakw'òò		point-stretched out <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two places have this name, one near Hàèlɥ. It names a narrow point of land extending into a lake. People buried at one (or both?) of these places.
ʔehdaakw'òò	85N	point-stretched out <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of fish are found here. This point is below Wezìits'atłaa • Wezhìits'atłaa and so is also called Wezìits'atłaa wezhì ʔehdaakw'òò.
ʔehdaakw'òò	85N	point-stretched out
ʔehdaalat''àà		point-end-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A bay in Sahtì north of the area of our map. Madqò's grandfather Sahkwòà is buried here. They lived here all summer long, following moose and moose tracks.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔehdaalàwhelı́ʔehdaà	86D/3	point-end-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'point where the water flows right around the point'.
ʔehdaaletànı́ʔàà	85J	point-each other-?-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two points facing each other in Dehtitso.
ʔehdaateetq	85N	point-over-trail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A route near Wedaàtèèdlı́kweè.
ʔehdaatso • ʔehdaacho	85M	point-big
ʔehdaazoòtso • ʔehdaazoòcho	85M	point-?-big
ʔehdaazoòtsoa	85N/4	point-?-small
ʔehdaazoòtsotı́ʔàà • ʔehdaazoòchotı́ʔàà	85M	point-?-big-bayPNSuff
ʔehgàk'ı́dlı́ʔehdaà	85M	each other-beside-?-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Twenty-six (26) graves are located here, including Mqwhì wedè, Madlètsoa, Bınàa, Kw'atılıwì wetà. A point with rivers flowing on both sides of it, what'àa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔehgòtitsa		elbow/knee-lakePNSuff-small
ʔehk'èdoo	85M	each other-above ▪ 'upper' or 'a little higher [lake]', so translated by Mike Nitsiza.
ʔehk'èdoodehtì	85J	each other-above-river-lakePNSuff
ʔehk'èdook'ıwııhdııwheʔq̄q̄		upper-K'ıwııhdııwheʔq̄q̄
ʔehk'eębàatì	85O	?-alongside-lakePNSuff ▪ This lake is on the sled trail.
ʔeht'aat'ıımıhk'è	85O	each other-?-net-site ▪ Lots of fish are found here at tqts'ı.
ʔeht'aet'ııtì	85K/13	[name]-lakePNSuff ▪ Named after people named ʔeht'aet'ıı.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔehtł'ètì	James Lake 85N, 85K	mud-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of fish in the creek feeding (?) this lake, which is named this way because it is very shallow. There are lots and lots of fish. Robert and Jimmy Mantla were talking about how Victor Quitte fished here at night and got large quantities of fish. He knocked down the clay and mud along the river so that now all of this has blocked the river.
ʔehtł'ètik'enìwhelı	85N	mud-lake-it flows ontoDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two houses here.
ʔehtł'ètìtso ʔehtł'ètìcho	85N	mud-lakePNSuff-big
ʔehtł'ètìtsoa	85N	mud-lakePNSuff-small
ʔehts'èèk'ètł'àà • ʔehch'èèk'ètł'àà	85K	pickerel-site-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of pickerel in this area.
ʔehts'qòdlı̀tì	95P/2	each other-away from-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake good for beaver.
ʔehts'qòdlı̀tìdeè	95P	each other-away from-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔejı̄ehdaà	86C	[name]-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point named after an old woman of long ago named ʔejı̄.
ʔejı̄ekweè		muskox-rockPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There was hunting of muskox in this area. The place is named after a hill.
ʔejı̄enaazı̄ • ʔejı̄enaazhı̄ı	76D	muskox-across?-slope?DSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name is for high hills and was a place where people possibly hunted muskoxen in the past.
ʔekèahodàèhtaa	86C	[name]-down-he wentDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a hill where the man ʔekèa fell down. There are cliffs along the waterway on the route from Yaɔ̄ı̄tı̄. ʔekèa's dog was going along the what'aa and reached the clifftop. From there the dog fell over the edge. The man got angry and tried to follow the dog, but he slipped and the rocks fell out from under him. He fell down and died.
ʔek'aàwı̄dzı̄wı̄ı̄dı̄a • ʔek'aàwı̄jı̄wı̄ı̄dı̄a		[name]-islandPNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A small island in Russell Lake named after the person ʔek'aàwı̄jı̄wı̄ı̄, the father of Alphonse Eronchi. He lived here with his son in the summer time. Dqk'aàwı̄ is a word for middlemen in the fur trade.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔek'adii	island on Lac de Gras 76D	fat-islandPNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'island of fat'.
ʔek'adii	86H	fat-islandPNSuff ▪ This is a large island in Deèzàati. It can also be called Deèzàati ʔek'adii. A good place for moose. Harry Simpson visited this place three times when he was about 30 years old.
ʔek'adiilq	76D	fat-islandPNSuff-tip ▪ Point on ʔek'adiitso where people camped.
ʔek'adiitso • ʔek'adiicho	greater Lac de Gras Island 76D	fat-islandPNSuff-big ▪ The name translates as 'big island of fat'.
ʔek'atì	Lac de Gras 76D	fat-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'fat lake'.
ʔek'atì	Itchen Lake 86H	fat-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔek'atìehdaà	point on Lac de Gras 76D	fat-lakePNSuff-pointPNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'fat lake point'.
ʔek'atìɛtsìl̥l̥ • ʔek'atìɛchìl̥l̥	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-tail-flowsDSuff ▪ The name translates as 'outflow from fat lake'.
ʔek'atìdaadl̥ja		fat-lakePNSuff-?-flowsSmSuff ▪ The term daadl̥ja refers to the waterway connecting to a ɛts'ah̀tì. A place to set bait for fish.
ʔek'atìdaadl̥jats'ah̀tì • ʔek'atìdaadl̥jach'ah̀tì	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-?-flowsSmSuff-side-lakePNSuff ▪ Side lake to ʔek'atì associated with ʔek'atìdaadl̥ja.
ʔek'atìdeè	Lac de Gras river 76D	fat-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'river of fat lake'.
ʔek'atìdehtì	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff ▪ Dehtì means a lake that is in the flow of a river.
ʔek'atìtata	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-water-among ▪ An area bounded by bodies of water, which are ʔek'atì, ʔewaànit'ı̀tì, and Nq̣d̥ı̀hahtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔekw'qòłàèǵı̀tì	86A	bone-ʔ-behindʔ-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is on the edge of the tundra, near Jolly Lake (ʔezq̄tì • ʔezhq̄tì) so the bushes are generally short here. The wood in this area was used to make snowshoes and the like. There is a great white spruce tree here where people used to camp.
ʔekw'qòłàè̀tì		bone-ʔ- lakePNSuff
ʔekw'qòłàetsı̀ • ʔekw'qòłàechı̀		bone-ʔ-woodPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a wooded area of mostly ts'ı̀wà, with kw'ia also, at the edge of the tundra, on the great boat trail to Jolly Lake, ʔezq̄tì • ʔezhq̄tì. The 'bone' in the name refers to short, stubby trees.
ʔekw'qò̀tì	85M	bonesʔ-lakePNSuff
ʔekw'oò̀tia		ʔ-lakePNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Beyond this lake is ʔekw'oò̀titso • ʔekw'oò̀ticho.
ʔekw'oò̀tia	85O	ʔ-lakePNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a trail from here to Daàts'ı̀tì with two portages on it.
ʔekw'oò̀titso • ʔekw'oò̀ticho		ʔ-lakePNSuff-big

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔekw'qòtsatjı	86F	ʔ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A mountain that forms a point.
ʔekw'qòtsatjı't'àà	86F	ʔ-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of fish and otters in this bay, which has major open water.
ʔelàetqhtı		boat-trail-lakePNSuff
ʔelàk'ekweè	86C	boat-on-rockPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a big mountain that is bowl-shaped and very windy at the top, with whirlwinds twisting: weka nıhts'ı dawhekq̃.
ʔelàk'ekweèhoteè	86C	boat-on-rockPNSuff-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A portage on ʔelàetq and behtsjetq leading from Dehdoomjı't'àà. It is a short cut over nice whagweè, where you climb up to go over the portage.
ʔelàts'ııwek'ewhelaatı • ʔelàch'ııwek'ewhelaatı	86B	canoe-old-it-on- there areDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake on which there are old canoes'. A slightly shorter form of this name is ʔelàts'ııwhelaatı • ʔelàch'ııwhelaatı, which means 'lake where there are old canoes'.
ʔelèjkaà	85L	type of clay-narrowsPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔełèèdlı	85N	each other-with-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At this place four waterways meet, going to Tsòtìdeè, K’èàgotì, Hozìideè, and Hàèlı. A fuller designation is Tsòtìdeè ʔełèèdlı. Three graves are on an island at this place: two babies and a son of Annie Black.
ʔełèèdzìtì • ʔełèèjìtì	85L/10	each other-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A good place for jackfish; a shallow lake with lots of mud.
ʔemqòts’ìtì	86B	around-gutsPNSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after the fatty caribou guts which sit around the wall of the belly. Its name is also pronounced as ʔewoòts’ìtì.
ʔenàket’òò	85L	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A portage here, over kwekàa.
ʔenàts’ìkwì	Dogrib Rock 86A/11	enemy?-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ʔenà is an old term for 'enemy'. Fighting took place at this site. Also heard as ʔenàts’ìkwì.
ʔenèegoo	85N/4	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Point on the end of Nìᓵaa, which is a dam made in the time of Yamqòzhaa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔeneèkogòawek'ełıgòhàqòtì	85O	old man-skinny-it-on-fish-foundDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lake is named for a person from Wekweètì. Wejìì is his other name. It is a long narrow lake.
ʔeneèkogòayek'ełıgòhàqòtì		old man-skinny-it-on-fish-he foundDSuff-lakePNSuff
ʔeneèkokw'òqòwhelaa	85N/2	old man-bones-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four elders are buried at this place. Annie Black mentioned graves here.
ʔeneèkokw'òqòwhelaa	85O	old man-bones-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are five graves here.
ʔenłht'èdawhetqòqəhdaà	85M	paper-up-it isDSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some white people erected a sign here.
ʔenìłtł	Stagg River 85J	closed-it freezesDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place used to be called Kwekàateèłja but its name was changed because of how it freezes up and blocks the river. Gabriel Lafferty used to live here in the springtime for muskrat hunting. His father had lots of children, with Dqòdòò the oldest, Sàq next, the husband of Delì. Because they were the oldest they went hunting for muskrat by boat. They killed lots of animals, maybe over a thousand. They went back from here to Gòloodłkaà. There were lots of fish at Dehk'è, so they used to meet here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔenìtjıdeèhàtàèʔaa	85J	closed-it freezesDSuff-riverPNSuff-out-water-it extends Dsuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a child's grave here.
ʔet'èqààti		[name]-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after a man called ʔet'èqàà. This round lake tı̀kàa is on a great trail, where moose and foxes can also be found. It has one island on it. The word is also pronounced as ʔet'èqààti or ʔek'èqààti.
ʔet'ootì	85N	ʔ- poplar-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are poplars on both sides of this lake.
ʔetsaàʔjı̀ɛdaà	86B/15	ʔ-behindʔ-crossingPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A caribou crossing — ʔekwò nòqò. While the caribou are crossing people stabbed them with bone knives [behkà t'à ʔekwò te gege]. It is easy for them to kill the caribou here among the small islands. The name includes the points of land on either side of the water. North of this area there is a grave on the largish island here.
ʔetsaàʔjı̀ti	Rawalpindi Lake 86B, 86G	ʔ-behindʔ-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a caribou crossing here at a narrow spot on the lake where there is a place to lie in wait for caribou. There are graves on this lake.
ʔetsegààti	95P	ʔ-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔets'qəm̃q̃əts̃j̃ • ʔets'qəm̃q̃əch̃j̃	86B	ʔ-around-woodPNSuff ▪ The name recalls ʔem̃q̃əts̃j̃ — 'the fishnet pole'.
ʔewaàd̃ihdaa		sand-islandPNSuff-long+narrow
ʔewàakw̃	Russell Channel 85K/16	mouth-it pokesDSuff ▪ At this place coney were so plentiful that a stick could be used to poke fish in the mouth and lift them out of the water.
ʔewaànit'̃		sand-it stretchesDSuff ▪ The name translates as 'where sand stretches in a line', an esker on the lake of the same name.
ʔewaànit'̃it̃	Courageous Lake 76D	sand-it stretches-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake of a stretch of sand'. A contraction is ʔewaàjt'̃it̃.
ʔewaàwedà̃lj̃	Hloo Channel 86E/9	sand-it-againstʔ-it flowsDSuff ▪ This is a d̃lj̃ka.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔewaàwedàl̥l̥	86B/12	sand-it-against-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'stream flowing against sand'. It is like a sandy point. The stream flows around through what looks like behk'ì. Its name can be specified as Tıkwootì k'e ʔewaàwedàl̥l̥.
ʔewàèht'oodèè	96A/8	sand?-?-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> River named after the type of rock here.
ʔewih	Leith Peninsula 86E/10-12	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Large peninsula on the southern part of Great Bear Lake.
ʔezqdzitì • ʔezhqjìtì	Rivière Grandin— part of 86D/6	spirit-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also heard as ʔezhqzìtì.
ʔezq̣tì • ʔezhq̣tì	Ghost Lake	spirit-lakePNSuff
ʔezq̣tì • ʔezhq̣tì	Jolly Lake	spirit-lakePNSuff
ʔj̥hdaadzìhtì • ʔj̥hdaajìhtì	85N/11	jackfish-hook-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Joe Mantla of Rae has a cabin here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔıhdaagokwı̄	85K	jackfish-axePNSuff ▪ The name of a point.
ʔıhdaagokwı̄tł'àà	85K	jackfish-axePNSuff-bayPNSuff
ʔıhdaak'èatı	85N/8-9	jackfish-site-SmSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake of the small site for jackfish'. There is a lot of fish here. This lake is on a boat trail. The sled trail is to the east.
ʔıhdaak'èatı̄etsı̄ı̄ı̄ • ʔıhdaak'èatı̄echı̄ı̄ı̄ı̄	85N	jackfish-site-SmSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff ▪ There is a burial site here, of ʔı̄doozı̄ı̄ wechı̄, named Bruno. Wetsèet'a, Jimmy Gon, Bobby's grandfather, has a house here. There is another grave in the vicinity.
ʔıhdaak'èti	Marian Lake 85K/16	jackfish-site-lakePNSuff ▪ There are lots of fish in this lake, not just jackfish.
ʔıhdaamı̄hk'è	85N	jackfish-net-site
ʔıhdaamı̄hk'è		jackfish-net-site ▪ There are two places on Russell Lake with this name. The more southerly one is identified by being close to Dikaatso or Tł'àgotso.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔłhdaamjıhk'è		jackfish-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two places on Russell Lake with this name. The more northerly one is identified by being close to Kwekàaʔehdaàtso.
ʔłhdaamjıhk'èa	85O	jackfish-net-siteSmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Little jackfish net site'. There are lots of fish at this spot.
ʔłhdaamjıhk'èa	85J	jackfish-net-siteSmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of fish here. To distinguish this site from other places with the same name it can be called Dłłkatso tadaà ʔłhdaamjıhk'èa.
ʔłhdaatı	Stagg Lake 85J	jackfish-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of jackfish here, as well as lots of different types of fish. There are houses here, including one belonging to Phıłà Chocolate.
ʔłhdaatı	86D/10	jackfish-lakePNSuff
ʔłhdaatı	Hornell Lake 85L/6	jackfish-lakePNSuff
ʔłhdaatı	86D/3	jackfish-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔıhdaatıdaadl̥a	85J	jackfish-lakePNSuff-?-it flowsDSuff-SmSuff ▪ There are lots of fish here.
ʔıhdaatıdeè	86D/3	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔıhdaatıdeè	86D/11	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔıhdaatıdeè	Willowlake River 85L/12-5	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔıhdaatıdeèhàèl̥ı		jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff
ʔıhdaatıghoa	86D/12	jackfish-lakePNSuff-narrow
ʔıhdaatıghoadeè	86D	jackfish-lakePNSuff-narrow-riverPNSuff ▪ A river that flows from n̥q̥d̥ı̥.
ʔıhdaèhdeè	95I	?-riverPNSuff ▪ A long river marked in three places on the map.
ʔındààk̥q̥	Fort Resolution	far off-house ▪ So named because Fort Resolution was way across the lake.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔłt'òdì		leaf-islandPNSuff ▪ Larger island south of Nìłʔaa.
ʔłt'òdì	85K/16	leaf-islandPNSuff
ʔłt'òq̄h̄tì	Hardisty Lake 86C	leaf-narrows-lakePNSuff ▪ The name of a long lake. In its longer forms it sounds like ʔłt'òkahtì • ʔłt'òhahtì.
ʔłt'òmq̄ehdaà	86A	ʔłt'òmq̄-pointPNSuff ▪ A point on Wekweètì. The person named ʔłt'òmq̄ is buried here.
ʔłt'òmq̄òehdaà		leaf-around-pointPNSuff
ʔłt'òtì	85N/9	leaf-lakePNSuff ▪ There is a portage between this lake and ʔłhdaak'èatì.
ʔłt'òtì	86C/7	leaf-lakePNSuff ▪ This lake is divided by a narrows. Its identifying name is Kwets'itì ʔłt'òtì.
ʔłt'òtì	Norris Lake 86B/5	leaf-lakePNSuff ▪ There are lots of birch trees around which are very beautiful. People like to camp here because of this and the plentiful fish.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦ	86B/2	leaf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A longer name for this lake is Wekweètìᑲᑦᑲᑦ ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦ.
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ • ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ	86B	leaf-lake-tailPNSuff-it flowsDSuff
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ • ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ		leaf-big-lakePNSuff
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ	Bell Island 86D/15-16	moose-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name includes the Bear Lake people's word for 'moose'.
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ	86E	moose-islandPNSuff-pointPNSuff-tip-open waterPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a strait with open water.
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ	Hottah Lake 86E	moose-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This term for 'moose' is more commonly used in Déline.
ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ	Margaret Lake 86C/6, 11	moose?-big?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first part of this word reminds us of the Bear Lake word for 'moose', ᑭᑭᑦᑲᑦ. There are lots of moose in this area.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
ʔq̄hdaats'ı̄hoteɫt'ı̄ • ʔq̄hdaach'ı̄hoteɫt'ı̄	86E	jackfish-guts-portage-it stretchesDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a portage. It is named this way because the otters run along this route leaving the jackfish guts strewn along their path, so Alphonse Apple's father told him.
ʔq̄htsjk'e	76D	packsack-on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A longer designation is ʔek'atı̄ʔq̄htsjk'e or hozı̄ k'e q̄htsjk'e.
Baati	76D	[name]-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake of Baa'.
Beɔ̄atı̄	Winter Lake 86A	?-lakePNSuff
Beɔ̄atı̄ʔetsı̄ı̄ı̄ • Beɔ̄atı̄ʔechı̄ı̄ı̄	86A	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are burial sites on this lake, including Lisı̄ Lafferty's grandfather.
Beèdzı̄ı̄	95P/3	[name]-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake named after a Slavey person named Beèdzı̄ı̄.
Behk'ı̄ehdaà	86C	cliff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Named for the cliffs here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Behk'ıkaà		cliff-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Narrows bounded by behk'ı 'cliffs'.
Behk'ıkaà	86C/15	cliff-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are behk'ı here.
Behk'ıkaà	85O	cliff-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is given this name because of the cliffs. There are lots of fish here.
Behk'odeè	85N	seagull-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the portage there is a burial site.
Behk'odeèhoteè	85N	seagull-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff
Behtsodıa • Behchodıa		Behcho-islandPNSuff-SmSuff
Behtsokò • Behchokò	Rae 85K	knife-big-house <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is named after a trader nicknamed Behcho, whose name translates as 'big knife' or 'American'. An old name for a place in this area is Ts'ıkaà, which means 'spruce narrows'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Bıayek'enàıdèetì	Undine Lake 76D	[name]-it-on-livedDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake on which Bia lived'. Bia was the father of the late Johnny Migwi.
Bıdoòmqomıhk'è	85K/16	[name]-mother-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This Ɂets'ahtì is named after a woman named 'Bıdoò's mother', who used a birchbark canoe to check her fishnets here. There is an eddy here and in springtime several kinds of fish can be caught here, as the lake is a dehtì with water flowing through it.
Bòadiik'enıjk'qo	85K	[name]-islandPNSuff-burnedDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'Bòà's burnt island'. Bòà is the father of Elizabeth Michel and Jimmy Mantla. On a bay on this island across from the point three white people are buried, one named Charlie. It is near a place called whagweè.
BqbılaɁehdaà	85O	[name]-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This point is on the trail. The point is named after Pontius Pilate.
BògqɁehdaà	85K/16	meat-dry-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point on Ɂeht'èetì. This is a good place for building a fire so you can dry meat.
Daadlıtt'àà	86C	?-it flowsDSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A place for fishtraps.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Daàghqòtì	Daran Lake	lichen type-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Daàghqò is a type of lichen that hangs like a cloth on trees, food for caribou. The first part of its name da- is used in words meaning things that are raised off the ground.
Daàghqòtì	86B	lichen type-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long lake.
Daàts'ìtì	Mosher Lake 85O/3	?-guts-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also pronounced by some people as Daàts'eetì.
Daàts'ìtì	86A	?-guts-lakePNSuff
Daàts'ìtìk'enìwheljj		Daàts'ìtì-on-it flows ontoDSuff
Dahᑭaak'è	86C	baited hook-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of an area around a narrows.
Dahᑭaak'è	86C	baited hook-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a fishing spot between two points on Wek'elets'aadzìtì. The longer name is Wek'elets'aadzìtì k'e Dahᑭaak'è.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dahʔaak'ètì	85O	baited hook-site-lakePNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can find jackfish, trout, and other fish here. There is a sled trail along this way.
Dàhdzı̀tì • Dàhjtì	85N	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is kweghoò around it and lots of narrow eskers. There are lots of hills between this lake and Wedoòt'ootì. An esker extends from Yìhdèè all the way along below this lake.
Dàhdzı̀tìdèè • Dàhjtìdèè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Dahgaatì	Naga Lake 86E/3	ring-necked duck-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lake is named after this type of duck.
Dat'èhtì	Humpy Lake 86A/12	brant-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lake is named after the duck dat'èh.
Dats'ą̀òtì	86D/16	float-lakePNSuff
Dats'ą̀òtì	86C	float-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also known as Kweįkaàtsoa godoo Dats'ą̀òtì, meaning 'Dats'ą̀òtì above Kweįkaàtsoa', to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dats'aòtì	86C	float-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A big lake, so long that it seems you aren't moving when you are on it (hence the name). It is also known as Tseèm] godoo Dats'aòtì, meaning 'Dats'aòtì above Tseèm]', to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.
Dazıdàhtì • Dazhıdàhtì		?-from-against-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The elders said to compare this word with sazıdàà • sazhıdàà 'southward'. A very shallow lake, therefore a good place for moose.
Dazıdàhtì • Dazhıdàhtì	85N	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is in nice whagweè and has very nice land all around it used for hunting. There is a story of a type of dog-like animal called tıjehxoo.
Deamqòt'ıtì	86B	riverSmSuff-around-stretchesDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long lake.
Dedııredaà	85N	moose-crossingPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of moose living in this area and lots of grass grows here. Jimmy Martin talks about how all the high hills have names.
Dedııredaàdehtia		moose-crossingPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff-SmSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dedìı̄ehdaà	86C/11	moose-pointPNSuff ▪ There are moose in the area.
Dedìı̄ehdaàhàtaı̄àa	86C/11	moose-pointPNSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dedìı̄ehdaàt'àà	86C	moose-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff ▪ One year there was no caribou so someone killed a muskox (ᑭejie) and that's how they lived. Not many people know about this, but Philip Zoe's father told him about it.
Dedìı̄ts̄ı̄wek'ewheᑭᑭᑭᑭ • Dedìı̄ch̄ı̄wek'ewheᑭᑭᑭᑭ	85N	moose-nose-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ This is a dehga, Kweek'oodèè godoo.
Dedìı̄ts̄ı̄wek'ewheᑭᑭᑭᑭ • Dedìı̄ch̄ı̄wek'ewheᑭᑭᑭᑭ	85O	moose-nose-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake on which there is a moose nose'.
Dèdlı̄ı̄dì	85J	old growth forest area-islandPNSuff ▪ There is an oldtimer's grave here. This is where Philip Husky was living, just above Edzo.
Dèdlı̄ı̄dìwek'egòᑭᑭᑭᑭ	85J	old growth forest area-islandPNSuff-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dèdlı̀tì	85L/10	old growth forest area-lakePNSuff
Deèzàatì • Deèzhàatì	Point Lake + Lake Providence 86H	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name is very old, and it is not known what the roots of the name are. The old word, which is the first part of this compound word, possibly relates to where caribou calves are kept. This lake extends a great distance, taking in a much greater body of water than what is included by the English name. This lake is an example of a dehtì. At the entrance to this lake there is whagweè and the grave of a woman named Weèhdzàa. She had about ten kids.
Deèzàatìᑦetsı́ııı • Deèzhàatìᑦechı́ııı	86G	Deèzàatì-tail-flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> People go here just for trapping. It is a strong river that flows to ʔetsetì. It flows through woods. Hardly anyone goes here. That is a real trapping place. Narrow sticks flow out of it. You can see lots of footprints. Back then it was like that. Now there must be more trapping. It isn't very far for a plane. They should take people here. Maybe they don't know about it, that's why. That is where my dad and them used to go trapping. That's how we used to work back then; now we can't do that.
Deèzàatideè • Deèzhàatideè	Coppermine River (part of)	Deèzàatì-riverPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Degaimjıhk'è	85N	holy-net-site ▪ A bay.
Deghàedaa		self-it looks atDSuff ▪ This is the name of a spot on a river where two rivers flow together amidst hills, where they appear to be looking at each other.
Deghàedaadehtì	86B	self-it looks atDSuff-river-lakePNSuff ▪ At Deghàedaa, two rivers are looking at each other, which is the source of the name.
Dehdaèhzaa • Dehdaèhzhaa	Snare River dam 85N/8	river-dammed upDSuff ▪ There is a portage here.
Dehdeèhàtaèɔaa	85J	river-great-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dehdoomjıjt'àà	86C	sucker-netPNSuff-bayPNSuff ▪ There are lots of dehdoos in this area.
Dehdoonàzèets'ahtì • Dehdoonàzèech'ahtì	85M	sucker-huntDSuff-side-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dehdootegoèaa		sucker-over-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff ▪ A portage to Sahti.
Dehk'è	Frank Channel 85K	river-site ▪ The translation of this name means 'Channel'. People live here and the firefighters have their station here. Across from the buildings there are about three burial sites.
Dehtìdaa		river-lakePNSuff-by
Dehtik'èt'àahoteè	85J	river-lakePNSuff-bottom-portagePNSuff ▪ There are falls here, and steps on the route.
Dehtìnàelıı	Joint River Lake ? 85L/14	river-lakePNSuff-down-it flowsDSuff
Dehtìtso • Dehtìcho	85J	river-lakePNSuff-big ▪ This lake can be called Kwewìtadeè Dehtìtso to distinguish it from other lakes with this name.
Dehtsotseè • Dehchocheè	85O	river-big-river mouth? ▪ This is an island.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dehtsotseèəetsìlìlì • Dehchocheèəechìlìlì		river-big-river mouth?-tail-it flowsDSuff
Dehtsotseèhàtaèəaa • Dehchocheèhàtaèəaa		river-big-river mouth?-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dehtsotseètahgà • Dehchocheètahgà	850	river-big-river mouth?-water-beside ▪ There is a trail along this way from Gamètì through Dehtsotseèts'ahtì.
Dehtsotseèts'ahtì • Dehchocheèch'ahtì	850	river-big-river mouth?-side-lakePNSuff
Dek'ewhelìlì	85M	?-it flowsDSuff ▪ It flows down from Kwet'ootì. A good place for trout. Sızı Ɂeneèkoa fell in the open water here in winter.
Denàadzìidehtì • Denàajìidehtì	850	?-river-lakePNSuff ▪ There is a waterfall here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Denàdzìrehdaà • Denàjìrehdaà	86C/16	river-?-chased-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Denaat'jì [Slavey people] chased Chipewyan people into the river. The Chipewyan people had been hunting people down but they got scared of someone living among them and so they fled into the river. People were afraid of that place because something was living inside the earth. Both sides of the mountain look like a hunchback.
Denàdzìideè • Denàjìideè	Acasta River 86C/16	river-?-chased-riverPNSuff
Denèèt'oo	85N/2	?
Denèèt'oohoteè	85N/2	?-portagePNSuff
Denèèt'ooshì	85N	?-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A mountain south of the portage of the same name, named after the flow of water down the mountain.
Dètaèᑦaa		land-amidst-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a river that flows through rocks. Annie Black's son Joe, Yamàadi, was born here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dètaèʔaats’ah̀tì • Dètaèʔaach’ah̀tì	85N	land-amidst-it extendsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ʔàlìwhòq̀tà wekò gòʔq̀. The house is on tahgà. There are over ten graves and once there were lots of houses here.
Dètàjhtq̀	Tayonton Lake 85N	land-amidst-(water) sits in a contained spaceDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a ʔets’ah̀tì • ʔech’ah̀tì, a side lake off another lake. There are old burial sites here. Madòq̀ said that his grandfather on his mother's side is buried near here. The river goes through the land, which gives the place its name.
Dètàjhtq̀qts’ah̀tì • Dètàjhtq̀qch’ah̀tì		land-amidst-(water) sits in a contained spaceDSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Det’q̀tì	Burke Lake 85N/10	duck-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sled trail and the boat trail cross each other here.
Det’q̀tì	85K	duck-lakePNSuff
Det’q̀tsòʔehdaà • Det’q̀choʔehdaà	86C	eagle-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> So named because eagles live here.
Det’q̀tsodìì • Det’q̀chodìì	85N/4	eagle-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This collection of small islands also has the name Tàt’aàdìì and is great for fishing.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Det'qtsot'odawheᑭᑭ • Det'qchot'odawheᑭᑭ	85J	eagle-nest-raised-it isDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'where an eagle's nest is up above'. This is a small island. Moose appear in this area and tqdzı also swim across to it.
Dewèeᑭehdaà	85M	[type of duck]-pointPNSuff
Dıᑭetsı̄ı̄ı̄ • Dıᑭechı̄ı̄ı̄	85N	island?-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place has a second name: Tımjts'ahtıᑭetsı̄ı̄ı̄.
Dìgakweᑭèhtłaa	86C	wolf-rock-behind-it wentDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A rock so named because of the story of a wolf trying to jump across the river. It ended up in the river because it jumped short of the rock on the other side.
Dìgatì	Nadin Lake 86F/6	wolf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Several lakes are named Dìgatì. This one is also known as ʔeèdàtì godoo Dìgatì meaning 'Dìgatì above ʔeèdàtì'.
Dìgatì	Whitewolf Lake 86A/13	wolf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a good boat trail leading here. It is in the area of the Wekweètì people. Also pronounced as Dìgadegootì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dìgati	Grizzle Bear Lake 86A/3	wolf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The portage before this lake is ts'oo but people came through it. There is a boat trail leading from the bottom end of this lake. There were lots of empty campsites of white people where you can see empty fuel barrels and the marks of boats being dragged up onto the land. There is also the grave of Baàchjk'òà, the wife of Gochia, and the mother of Łets'aḡàa, Roseanne Mantla. Gochia was the father of Nàtaewoa. The grave is on a sandy point.
Dìgati	Zinto Lake 86C/2	wolf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This only one place of many that have this name. An old name, some elders say that the lake is named 'Wolf Lake' because of the wolves that have dens in the esker and chase the caribou when they migrate across this lake. It is a long lake, with narrows. There is a high esker here, with white sand. There are graves here.
Dìhoèlaa	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a group of islands in Marian Lake.
Dìhoèlaaghataḡàa	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-through-water-it extendsDSuff
Dìhoèlaat'at'ḡàa	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-?-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two bays with this name.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dıhoèlaat'at''àà	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-?-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two bays with this name. The sled trail by here leads to Taanidehtì, Wets'qts'ahtì, and Wedoòt'oots'ahtì. They are all separated by a portage.
Dıłkatso • Dıłkacho	86E/1	narrows-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Burial for ʔaıııa.
Dıłkatso • Dıłkacho	85J	narrows-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grave site for ʔedzagwòò, the father of Pierre Judas from Wekweètì. A place for beaver hunting.
Dıłkatso • Dıłkacho	86C/12	narrows-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a big tawoò here all year long and people don't pass through here. It is a good fishing area.
Dıłkatsoa	86C/12	narrows-small <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrows in ʔı́t'òqhtì, a longer name for it is ʔı́t'òqhtì Dıłkatsoa.
Dıkaatso		island-?-big
Dıkwıts'ıı	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This island looks like a comb.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dıkwıts'ıırehdaà	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff-pointPNSuff
Dıkwıts'ııt'àà	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff-bayPNSuff
Dınaèlaatı	95P/16	island-across-there areDSuff-lakePNSuff
Dınàgà	Waite Island 85J	island-?-beside <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An old name. In the springtime moose and tqdzı appear in this area.
Dınàgàwetajàà	Pointe du Lac 85J	island-?-beside-it-among-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of the point on the island of the same name.
Dınàhkotı	85O	island-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'high island lake'. There is a high cliff on the island that the lake is named after. This lake is also called ʔeèhgòtıtso.
Dınàjtsoo • Dınàjchoo	86G/12	island-pointedDSuff
Dıt'àà	MacQuade Island 86C/12	island-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of an island on ʔıt'òqhtı with a high peak. There are abandoned houses of white people near Djjkatso.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dıtso • Dıcho	86E/1	island-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'big island'.
Dıtso • Dıcho	85O	island-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An island in Wedoòt'oots'ahtì.
Dıtsotsoa • Dıchotsoa		island-big-small <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'small big island'. It is also called Dıtsoa — 'small island'.
Dıtsotsoa • Dıchotsoa	85N/4	island-big-small
Dqdiidaeti	Thoulezze Lake 86A/2	person-food?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of this lake relates to the fact that it is situated on Mqwhì's trail and therefore offers much to live on. It is at the edge of the tundra hozıılaa, a land of black spruce. There are graves here. The mother of Jimmy Mantla and Elizabeth Michel, Baì, is buried on this lake, as is ʔaanımq (the mother of ʔaanı, the wife of Chief Jimmy Bruneau), the wife of Kaqzhe, who was a middleman. Laiza Koyina was there as a witness when ʔaanımq died because her family was travelling with them. Elizabeth Quitte was the godchild of the chief and she travelled with them too. The moose killed at Saàhmıjtì in the fall of 2001 was packed to this lake. Its name was also heard as Dqdièdaeti and Nqdiidaeti.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dqkw'qòdì		person-bones-islandPNSuff ▪ Several different islands are named this, islands on which people have been buried.
Dqkw'qòdì		person-bones-islandPNSuff ▪ Several islands have this name.
Dqkw'qòdiit'àà	85N	person-bones-islandPNSuff-bayPNSuff ▪ Big bay north of the long peninsula.
Dootì	86C	?-lakePNSuff
Dòòtì		?-lakePNSuff
Dlaahtì	85N/8	water plant-lakePNSuff ▪ This lake is also called Łıwełek'àatì.
Dlòodèa	85N	squirrel-riverPNSuff-SmSuff
Dlòodehtì	85N	squirrel-river-lakePNSuff ▪ A small lake.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dlòodìa	85N	squirrel-islandPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ The small island off the point Dlòodìaʔehdaà.
Dlòodìaʔehdaà	85N	squirrel-islandPNSuff-SmSuff-pointPNSuff
Dlòom̐ts'ahtì • Dlòom̐ch'ahtì	86B	squirrel-net-side-lakePNSuff
Dlòotì	85L	squirrel-lakePNSuff
Dzàdalaatì • Jàdalaatì		Jean-?- lakePNSuff
Dzèhkwı̀dì		dzèhkwı̀-islandPNSuff ▪ Dzèhkwı̀dì is a large island on Whahtłam̐hk'èts'ahtì. In the spring there are lots of people here. When the ice is melting that's when they play dzèhkwı̀ and that's why they give it this name.
Dzìʔehdaà • Jìʔehdaà	86C/5	berry-pointPNSuff ▪ So named because all kinds of berries grow here. It is on a major route.
Dzìhk'èʔehdaà • Jìhk'èʔehdaà	85M	hook-site-pointPNSuff ▪ A fishing spot for trout. A lot of people used to live here and there are burial sites here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Dzìmjìtì • Jìmjìtì	85P	?-net?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are all kinds of different habitat around here, including whagweè, kwekàashìh, dègok'eek'òq, ts'oo, dèdlıı nezıı. On this lake there is an island called Whagweèhdiì. White people were living here and on the top of the island they stuck up a metal pole. They left two boats behind.
Dzìmjìtìdegheàlıı • Jìmjìtìdegheàlıı	85P	?-net?-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of fish here in the winter. It is m)hk'è.
Dzìmiyek'edèhtqotì • Jìmiyek'edèhtqotì	85O	[name]-it-on-it frozeDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The old name of K'àgòokqà, a lake with a tractor shed on it. It was named after Jimi's (Jimmy Bruneau) father's camp where they got frozen in in the fall time.
Dzqotì	85O	muskrat-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were lots of muskrats here before.
Dzqotitsoa		muskrat-lakePNSuff-small
Edzo	Edzo 85K	Edzo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is named after the Dogrib leader.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Edzonıhtł'èk'et'aak'è		Edzo-airplane-site ▪ This place is the airport near Edzo.
Gahk'eeɛhdaà	850	rabbit-?-pointPNSuff ▪ A big point.
Gahk'eetł'àà	850	rabbit-?-bayPNSuff ▪ There are lots of rabbits in this area, which is whagweè.
Gahtsodıı • Gahchodıı	86B/14	rabbit-big-islandPNSuff ▪ Laiza Koyina's father Homı Mantla killed many caribou here. They camped here on Gots'qkàtı.
Gamètı	Gameti 86C/3	[name]-lakePNSuff ▪ Named after a person's name, 'Gamè's Lake'. The lake used to be called Kwıgamıı but people changed it to Gamètı.
Gqąhtı	Sarah Lake 85N/11	jackpine-narrows-lakePNSuff ▪ The full form of this word is Gqọkahtı • Gqọhahtı. Compare with ııt'ọąhtı and Nqđıhahtı.
Goèhɔaatso • Goèhɔaacho		stand of trees in a valley-big

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gohdlıhsı̄ • Gohdlıhshı̄	86D/14	AreaPref-old growth forest-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of area that has never been burnt.
Gohdlıhsı̄ıkałıetı̄ • Gohdlıhshı̄ıkałıetı̄	Ortona Lake 86D/14	AreaPref-old growth forest-mountainPNSuff-top-fish-lakePNSuff
Gokwıkw'q̄qshı̄		our-head-bone-is-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A short way of saying Gokwıkw'q̄qweq̄qshı̄ — 'mountain where our skull is'.
Gokwıkw'q̄qwek'ewheq̄qqtı̄	86A	our-head-bone-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a lake named after the mountain nearby which looks like a skull. The mountain is named Gokwıkw'q̄qshı̄. This lake is at the edge of the tundra and wood was carried from here onto the tundra. The wood here was used to make snowshoes, sleds, ax handles, and the like. There are two mountains near this lake but it is named after the one in the shape of a skull.
Gokw'ahsı̄ • Gokw'ahshı̄	96A/7-8	?-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name of a mountain area.
Gokw'ahsı̄ıetı̄ • Gokw'ahshı̄ıetı̄	96A/8	?-mountainPNSuff-fish-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tɬɨchɔ Placenames Final List 2002

Tɬɨchɔ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gokw'eèdeè		umbilical cord?-riverPNSuff
Gokw'eèhàtàèɔaa	86D/3	umbilical cord?-out-water-it extends?DSuff ▪ A river flows out from it. Called Gokw'eè on the map.
Gòloodiì	85O	burned over area-islandPNSuff ▪ Two graves here.
Gòloodiì	85J	burned over area-islandPNSuff
Gòloodiì	85K	burned over area-islandPNSuff
Gòloodiì	85K	burned over area-islandPNSuff ▪ This island is in ɬewàakwii.
Gòloodɣkaà	85J	burned over area-narrowsPNSuff ▪ A fishing spot. The grave of ɬasahdeè is here.
Gòloodɣkaà	85J (?)	burned over area-narrowsPNSuff
Gòloodiìt'àà	85K/16	burned over area-islandPNSuff-bayPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gòllootì	85M/12	burned over area-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identified as Waàghoò ts'q nıwà-lea Gòllootì whehtq̄q to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.
Gòllootì	85J	burned over area-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Robert said it can be called Daàts'ı̀tì godoo Gòllootì.
Gòllootìdèa	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-SmSuff
Gòllootitso • Gòllootìcho	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identified as Tsq̄tì godoo Gòllootì since there are several lakes with this name.
Gòllootitsoa	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-small
Gòotì	Wopmay River dehtì 86C/10	worm-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a dehtì, so named because of the curved shape, whezòo. There is a story about ɬetsjı̀lɬ of this lake.
Gòotìdèè	Wopmay River - part of 86C	worm-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This river flows from Gòotì to Tı'otetì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gòt'òq̃tì	Windflower Lake 85L/15	?-lakePNSuff
Gots'atì	Lac Ste Therese 96A/12	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good area for beaver, named by Bear Lake people. Émile Petitot translated the name of this lake as 'Shelter Lake'.
Gots'atìdeè	96A	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Gots'atìsotitso • Gots'atìchotìcho	Bartlett Lake 85M/1	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-big-lakePNSuff-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of animals around this lake on the hunting trail from Lac La Martre.
Gots'atìsotitsoa • Gots'atìchotitsoa	Weyburn Lake 85N/4	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-big-lakePNSuff-small

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gots'azjıkwèè • Goch'azhıkwèè	86C	<p>AreaPref-side-?-rockPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nobody goes to this place. It is close to the lake south of it. In the past one family of medicine people went inside the rock and something happened to them. Later a relative went inside to find out what happened. When he went into the rock he saw lots of flies flying around and he saw a kind of water creature with eyes like a strong light. He saw bones lying around and when he came out he warned people not to go there. The mother creature moved away, but her baby has remained there and so it is still dangerous there. Philip said that once when they were camped there, there was something like an earthquake, with the sound like shooting, which woke up their dogs.
Gots'qkàtì	Mesa Lake 86B	<p>cloudberry-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Laiza Koyina talked about how people didn't know about things from white people. Everything was made from caribou and moose hide. People used birchbark canoes. She can remember her parents building them and paddling them that far. Elizabeth Michel also remembers her parents building birchbark canoes. People were so happy to reach this lake because they were happy to see so many caribou. Annie Black's oldest daughter was born here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Gots'qkàtik'èt'aa		cloudberry-lakePNSuff-bottomPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A story from Laiza Koyina about travel back from this far place to Rae carrying packs of drymeat. Her grandfather had gone on ahead of them. She also told the story of her mother delivering the baby of an Inuit woman at the edge of the woods.
Gots'qkàtik'èt'aaʔelàetqdaaʔ àa	86B/14	cloudberry-lakePNSuff-bottom-boat-trail-up-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A landing, there is a grave here. The area is associated with ʔedzo wedè, K'àtehwhì wets'èke. There is a trail between this landing and Njht'èhtia near Wek'ehàlłtì on which ʔedzo went back and forth when they were living in fear of ʔekècho. This is where ʔedzo make peace. There is a child buried here.
Ghòatì	DeVries Lake 86C/7	ʔ-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake surrounded by mountains. It is a big lake with a complex shape.
Ghòatideè		ʔ-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This river lies on a major boat and sled trail. There are about six portages to go to Gamètì.
Hàèljadeè	Wopmay River – part of 86C	out-it flowsSmSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The river flows out into ʔłt'qàhtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Hàèljadeèhààà	86C	out-itflowsSmSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also known as Naedı́t'ıı tadaà Hàèljadeèhààà, meaning 'Hàèljadeèhààà across from Naedı́t'ıı', to distinguish it from other places with the same name.
Hàèljj	85N	out-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The mouth of the Marian River. Annie Black's mother is buried here. Also pronounced as Kàèljj, Xàèljj.
Hobàadià	85N	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annie Black and Robert Mackenzie mentioned graves here. There is lots of water here.
Hobàadiàjkaà	85O	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-through-narrowsPNSuff
Hobàadiilq		AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip
Hobàadiilq	85J	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Another name for this place is Kwebàadiilq.
Hobàateè	85O	AreaPref-alongside-flatPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a portage for boats and sleds.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Hobàatideè	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff ▪ This river flows all the way from Ts'eetì Dehdaèhzaa [Snare Hydro].
Hobàatideèhàᑦaa	85O	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff ▪ Hobàa seems to be short for kwebàa 'alongside rocks'. This is the outlet of the river of Hobàatì.
Hobàatitso • Hobàaticho	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-big
Hobàatitsoa	85N/8	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small
Hobàatitsoaᑦehdaà	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small-pointPNSuff ▪ There is a mountain on the point.
Hobàatitsoaᑦehdaàk'ètsj̃beht s̃jetq̃ᑦàa • Hobàatitsoaᑦehdaàk'èchj̃beh ch̃jetq̃ᑦàa	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small-pointPNSuff-base-sled-trail-it extendsDSuff ▪ The name of a portage.
Hodàèhk'w'q̃q̃dehtì	85M	down-ice overflow-river-lakePNSuff ▪ So called because of how the overflow ice falls onto itself.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Homjti	Gordon Lake 85P	?-net-lakePNSuff
Hotehtso • Hotehcho	85O	portage-big ▪ The name of the portage at K'iwihdi.
Hotehtso • Hotehcho	85N	portage-big ▪ On the sled trail.
Hozidee	Emile River	barrenlands-riverPNSuff/ tundra-riverPNSuff
Jimjti	Lower Carp Lake 85O/12	?-net-lakePNSuff ▪ As this is an old name, it is not known why the lake has this name. This lake is on a great route and has a very nice shore. This word was checked earlier and spelled Dzimiti • Jimiti. The middle syllable seems to be equal to 'net', so the same spelling is used here. This is a revision in spelling from the earlier time.
Kajts'ii		out-it blowsDSuff
Kehdlooti	85N	snared rabbit?-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ketsjı̨tahdì • Kechjı̨tahdì	86E/2	ankle-?-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name for a group of three sizeable islands named in the language of the Bear Lake Slavey people.
Kòk'èetì	Contwoyto Lake 76E	fire-site-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The word kòk'è refers to an empty campsite.
Kòk'èhdì	Old Fort Island 85J	fire-site-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The island has old timers' kòk'è — campsite.
Kòmòlaa	86C/6	house-around-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name is for the graves here and is the abbreviated form of kò mòò whelaa, an old term for gravesites used because of the fences surrounding them. Before our time there was a cross here, and houses. This is the name of the channel, dehk'è. It is the place where people first saw a priest. It is also a place where people used to live but there was a time when there was no food and people died.
Kòmòladèa	85N	grave fence-there areDSuff-riverPNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The burial site of ʔelèę, Bìnàa wı̨nde (Homj) wets'èke. Kòmòò is a word for the fence around a grave and place is named after the graves here: kò mòò whelaa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kòtì	Nose Lake 76F	fire-lakePNSuff
Kòt'at'aatì	Lastfire Lake 86A/11	house-?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also pronounced as Kòt'adaatì and Kòt'araatì.
K'àatì	Indin Lake 86B	wait!-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The term k'àa is used as an interjection meaning 'wait!' It is also used as an adverb meaning 'while waiting'. People possibly waited at this lake for caribou. A very big lake with lots of tawoò on it. If you don't know that area it is hard to get around because of all the open water.
K'àatìᑲetsᑲᑲ • K'àatìᑲechᑲᑲ	86B	wait!-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff
K'àatìdeè	86B	wait!-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a sled trail leading along this river to Daàghòtì.
K'àbaetì	85M	ptarmigan-lakePNSuff
K'àbamᑲì	Colville Lake	ptarmigan-net-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of ptarmigan here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'àdzàetì	Bulmer Lake 95I/15	dry willow-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Called this because there is lots of k'àhdzàa dry willow around it. Called K'ádzáhk'é 'Site for k'ádzáh' in <i>South Slavey Topical Dictionary</i> 1993.
K'àdzàetideè	95I/15	dry willow-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
K'àèlł	86F	wait?-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of tawoò where they lie in wait for ducks, which are plentiful, then they shoot them. The name is in the Bear Lake people's language.
K'àgòokqà	85O	tractor-house-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a lake with a tractor shed on it. Its original name was Jimiyek'edèhtqòtì, named after Jimmy Bruneau's father's camp, where they got frozen in in the fall.
K'àhdzàatsodehtì • K'àhdzàachodehtì	95I	dry willow-big-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake good for beaver.
K'àitì	Reindeer Lake 85P/13	?-inside-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a shortened form of K'azhìitì. There is a hill at this location, which also has bear dens sahᓃqᓄ.
K'àtaᓂᓄàadiì	85M	willow-among-it extendsDSuff-islandPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'àtajàat' àà	85M	willow-among-it extendsDSuff-bayPNSuff
K'àyetì	85L/11	willow-?-lakePNSuff
K'eàgotì	Hislop Lake 85N	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of burials at one spot on the lake, on top of clay — tédzèhka. Annie Black's daughter Seelì was born here.
K'eàgotìᑕetsìlì • K'eàgotìᑕechìlì	85N/10	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There used to be lots of houses here. Now there is nothing. There is one grave above the houses, a relative of ᑭewìhdòᑭ and of Chief Joe Rabesca. It is nice whagweè.
K'eàgotìdèè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a number of portages on this river.
K'eàgotìdèèᑕefèèdlì	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-each other-with-it flowsDSuff
K'jàhkw'àᑭkàà	86C/3	dried birch bark-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is named because of the abundance of birches here.
K'ietsoᑭ • K'iechoᑭ	85L/9	birch?-big-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slavey people lived here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'ietsołidehtì • K'iechołidehtì	85K	birch?-big-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff
K'isìtì • K'ishìtì	Lac Levis 85K/12	birch-?-lakePNSuff
K'isìtìdehtì • K'ishìtìdehtì	85L	birch-?-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff
K'itì	Birch Lake 85K/2	birch-lakePNSuff
K'itsì • K'ichì	Whitebeach Point 85J/6	birch-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area on the western shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake opposite to Tłıkeè.
K'iwìrēhdaà	85N	birch cluster-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of houses in the area of ʔeht'ètì, including the house of Yìhgòʔ, a ʔek'aàwì. There are houses at this place belonging to Bahgòà (Johnny Smith's grandfather) and a man the priest called Bì Kwit'ì. His wife's name was Gedlièwàà. By a creek Wìlìà had a house, where he lived with his son Bìnò. Also ʔedààwelahtsìì had a house near here, and Bìdè.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'iwııdeè	95I	birch cluster-riverPNSuff ▪ Flows into K'àdzàetì.
K'iwııdeè	95I	birch cluster-riverPNSuff ▪ Lots of birch at the mouth of this river.
K'iwııdehtì	85M	birch cluster-river-lakePNSuff
K'iwııhdıì	85O	birch cluster-islandPNSuff ▪ The river flows on both sides on a long stretch of tahgà from Daàts'ıitì. It is a major moose crossing area. The path goes up here so there is a big portage. This trail is used by Whatì people, so said the wife of Jimmy Martin's grandfather Mqwhì.
K'iwııhdııwheᓃᓃ		birch cluster-island-?-there isDSuff
K'iwııhtì	95P/8	birch cluster-lakePNSuff ▪ Called Wehdzishiti on the map.
K'iwııhtì	85O	birch cluster-lakePNSuff ▪ Named because of the trees in the area.
K'iwııhtideèhàᓃaa	85O	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-extendsDSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'ıwıhtıt'ăhtsoahàl̥l̥	86D/2	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-bay-small-out-it flowsDSuff
K'ıwıhtıtso • K'ıwıhtıcho		birch cluster-lakePNSuff-big
K'ıwıhtıtso • K'ıwıhtıcho	85N	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-big
K'ıwıhtıtsoa		birch cluster-lakePNSuff-small
K'ıwıtaèl̥l̥	85N	birch cluster-among-it flowsDSuff
K'òòtia	85N	willow-lakePNSuff-SmSuff ▪ A pond near ?ehdaakw'òò.
K'òtıtso • K'òtıcho	85J	willow?-lakePNSuff-big ▪ Willows grow here.
K'òotseè • K'òocheè	86B/15	willow-river mouth? ▪ This is the only place nearby to find willows, and they are big. On the stream beside the willows is a good place for drying meat [bò nagehgq], so this is an important place. Further from here there is no wood. People use the willows for poles to dry the meat and for camping.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
K'òotseè • K'òocheè	86G/2	willow-river mouth? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a burial between the islands and there are lots of willows by the river. To distinguish it from other places with this name, it can be called ʔetsaàᓃᓴᓴᓴ k'e K'òotseè.
K'òtì	85M	willow-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good place for fat moose. Lots of people lived here because of the plentiful caribou.
K'òtìtsoa	85J	willow?-lakePNSuff-small
K'òyehtì	86C/2-3	willow-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Webàa k'òo ı̄q dehshe.
K'òyehtìᓄehdaà	86C	willow-?-lakePNSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a sled portage at the base of this point.
K'òyehtìᓄetsᓴᓴᓴ • K'òyehtìᓄechᓴᓴᓴ	86C	willow-?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a portage on the sled and boat trail to Gamètì.
Kweᓄaatì	85L/13	rock-?-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kweᑭèè	86E/7	rock-fishtrap <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A great place for fishing. An old woman made a dam with ducks and she survived here on this and is still living here to this day. She used it to get across.
Kweᑭèèts'ahtì • Kweᑭèèch'ahtì	Kway Cha Lake 86E/7	rock-fishtrap-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The water flows from this lake towards Kweᑭèè.
Kweᑭehdaà	86C/3	rock-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The point is named this way because it is a mountain.
Kweᑭehdaà	85N	rock-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This point is across from Ts'ooᑭehdaà.
Kweᑭehdaàt'àà	85N	rock-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were three houses at the north end of the bay belonging to Kw'atijimìa, Annie Black's father Dawì, and Bìnò Mantla. Now Kw'atijimìa's house is the only one. The others burned down. The stages and warehouses are all gone. Annie Black's father is buried here.
Kweᑭèhtì	Fishtrap Lake 86E/7-8	rock-fishtrap-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long narrow lake, tıdaa làanì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwea	85K	rock-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'little rock', the name of a point.
Kweagee	Wrigley Point 85J	rock-repeatedly-carryDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A big point. There is a story told by the grandfather of ʔediwàłzhja Blackduck, Yatàzoò. People visited him to hear a story. It was a story about going for fish and using ʔedè to open the ice in one place for ʔelàetqòm]. The net was long. They know where to set the net to get fish. They help one another. They tie rocks to the net and feed the net into the water. When it comes to the very end that's when they use dahzò. That is why it is called 'kwe naègee' or the short version of this phrase.
Kweajt'ı̀tì	Chelay Lake 86E/3	rock-through-stretched-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two lakes have this name.
Kweajt'ı̀tì		rock-through-stretched-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two lakes have this name.
Kwebàadiì		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of the island is also pronounced Hobàadiì.
Kwebàadiì	85N/2	rock-alongside-islandPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwebàadiì	Smith Island 85J	rock-alongside-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also pronounced as Kwemàadiì by Jimmy Martin.
Kwebàadiìlq		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of the tip of an island bordered by rocks.
Kwebàadiìlq		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called Hobàadiìlq by some people.
Kwebàatì	Wopmay Lake 86F/2	rock-alongside-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of rocks here. It is surrounded by hills. There is an associated ɬechìlìlì.
Kwebàatideè	Wopmay River 86C	rock-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It flows into Yawàatì.
Kwebàatsaa • Kwebàachaa	Fort Smith	rock-alongside-rapids <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The place is so named because of the rapids here.
Kwebè	85K	rock-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point where there are three graves at the tip of the point, including Laiza Koyina's mom's mom Ts'eewhja and Bino's grandfather.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwebèdiłq	85K	rock-?-islandPNSuff-tip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where Robert Mackenzie's house is, at the tip of the island by the named point.
Kwebètł'àà	85K	rock-?-bayPNSuff
Kwedaahsìı • Kwedaahshìı	86D/16	rock-it is humped upDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a point, a short form of kwe dawhehshìı. This hill is on a major caribou trail. There is clay here despite the name. There are two houses here, belonging to Angelique Mantla's father and Kw'atijimìà (Jimmy Lacorne). The place is also called Nòqhàèe godaà Kwedaahshìı, meaning 'Kwedaahshìı ahead of Nòqhàèe'.
Kwedaahsìıtl'àà • Kwedaahshìıtl'àà	86D	rock-it is humped upDSuff-bayPNSuff
Kwedaakq̃q̃	86A	rock-raised-it is there, on a flat surfaceDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name is a shortened form of Kwedawhekq̃q̃, meaning 'rock raised on a tableland'. Caribou migrate right through this area.
Kwedaakq̃q̃tì	86A	rock-raised-it is there, on a flat surfaceDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'Lake of Kwedaakq̃q̃', the lake next to Kwedaakq̃q̃.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwedegootahàtaɭàa	85J	rock-whiteDSuff-amidst-out-water-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The fish are fat here.
Kwèdɪɾèè	86D/6	?-fishtrapPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of loche in this area.
Kweedoò	86D/9	rock-bloodPNSuff? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a story of this place, a small, steep hill, how it is the place where Yamqòzaa's grandfather was killed. The hole in the flat top of the rock is the hole in the top of his head that they made to kill him. Anglique told the story of picking berries with her grandmother one day and hearing the story about throwing a rock with a string tied around it down the hole. This was done to predict the future. They could hear the rock hitting the sides of the hole as it went down, sounding like a bell. Alphonse told of the late Joseph and the late Alphonse going up there and throwing rocks down the hole. The rock that Joe threw down made a sound all the way down, but Alphonse's didn't. You don't fool around with this place. Philip was up there once and said the ice on the top of the hole is like window glass. Around the hole it is very flat and looks like a checkerboard with the blood.
Kweedoòt'àà	86D	rock-bloodPNSuff?-bayPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kweedoòts'ahtì • Kweedoòch'ahtì	86D/9	rock-bloodPNSuff?-side-lakePNSuff
Kweek'oo	85J	rocks-redDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a point. There are lots of fish in the bay here, although the bay itself has no name. Jimmy Martin spent time trapping here using an oldtime trail.
Kweek'oodeè	85N	rock-redDSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This river flows from hozì to Russell Lake. There is kwekàashìh around it.
Kweek'oonaèlaa	Lac Séguin 86C/6	rock-redDSuff-across-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A line of red rocks in the water. All year long there is open water. This is known as a year-round m̀hk'è, for all kinds of fish, including fih, dehdoò, ɔłhdaa, and more. Romie's father had three houses here. Another name for the place is Yaɔłłtì.
Kweelaats'eet'èe	86C	rock-there areDSuff-people step?DSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a portage where there are lots of rocks to go between. Philip Zoe told of one time when a fox went into a crevice in the rocks and died.
Kweelaats'eet'èets'òt'àà	86C	rock-there areDSuff-people step?DSuff-to-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This bay can be called Tłeètì Kweelaats'eet'èets'òt'àà to identify it fully.

Alphabetical List of Tɬɨchɔ Placenames Final List 2002

Tɬɨchɔ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwèezìitì • Kwèezhìitì		sucker-lakePNSuff ▪ The lake is named after the sucker fish — kwìezhìi.
Kwèezìitì • Kwèezhìitì	85O	sucker-lakePNSuff ▪ The lake is named for the sucker fish — kwìezhìi. They saw a kind of fish in this lake that they hadn't seen before.
Kweghahlj	85K	rock-through-it flowsDSuff ▪ On Marian Lake, connecting to ʔehtʔ'ètì.
Kweghajt'itì	86C	rock-through-it stretchesDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The lake runs between mountains.
Kweghoòʔehdaà	86B/15	rock-rough-pointPNSuff ▪ Named after the rough rocks here, it is a point opposite K'òotsee on Tatsòtì.
Kweghoòʔehdaàtso • Kweghoòʔehdaàcho	76D	rock-rough-pointPNSuff-big ▪ The name translates as 'big rough rock point'.
Kweghoòdia	76D	rock-rough-islandPNSuffSmSuff ▪ The name translates as 'little rough rock island'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kweghoòdì	76D	rock-rough-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'rough rock island'.
Kweghoòtaıııı		rock-rough-amidst-it flowsDSuff
Kweıkaà	86D/9	rock-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> So named because there are mountains on both sides of this narrows between Kweıkahtì and Nòqyawhelıts'ahtì. It is located at the south end of ʔıts'èetì. There is a house belonging to ʔalısi here. There was a water creature — weyèedıı here so in the past people didn't go through this narrows, they went around. But with the blasting and other activity associated with the mine in the area, weyèedıı left. The burial site for Jaànitłòo wets'èke.
Kweıkahtì	Beaverlodge Lake 86D/9	rock-narrows-lakePNSuff
Kwekàaʔehdaà	85O	rock-flat-pointPNSuff
Kwekàaʔehdaàtso • Kwekàaʔehdaàtso		rock-flat-pointPNSuff-big

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekàaʔehdaàtso • Kwekàaʔehdaàcho	85O	rock-flat-pointPNSuff-big ▪ An alternate name for Kwekàaʔehdaà, on Jimmy Martin's trail.
Kwekàaʔehts'òà	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff ▪ A longer name is Behtsotì Kwekàaʔehts'òà.
Kwekàaʔehts'òats'ahtì • Kwekàaʔehts'òach'ahtì	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff ▪ ʔàlìwhòq wetà (Lìwì Wèdaawì) wekò gòʔq. He is also buried not far from here and so are four or five children. His wife is buried at Nìdzìkaà.
Kwekàadaɬɬ	86C/5	rock-flat-over?-it flowsDSuff ▪ This name is descriptive of the place. The water flows over the ends of the rocks. There is open water all year round.
Kwekàahtì	Wecho Lake 85P	rock-flat-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake of outcrops of rock'.
Kwekàak'edat'àts'eèhdaa	85K	rock-flat-on-raised-bottom-someone sat downDSuff ▪ The name translates as 'where someone sat his bottom down upon flat rocks'. This place is beside Gòloodì, close to ʔewàakwì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekàateèḻḻ	85O	rock-flat-over-it flowsDNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The river flows out here.
Kwekàateèḻḻ	85J	rock-flat-over-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two houses here and the gravesites of three people. One of them is Bı̀eṯ. It is a high hill with whagweè at the bottom, with another five graves. It is the start of the trail to Wekweèṯ.
Kwekàateèḻḻts'aẖṯ • Kwekàateèḻḻch'aẖṯ	85O	rock-flat-over-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a clay point on this lake with graves on it, including Jimmy Martin's father's father, the father of Moise Martin, named Weł̱aẖt'ee; Lı̀w̱, a man called Gahcẖ; and K'òkw'̱a's child (Melanie Lafferty's child).
Kwekàatenaeḏa	85J	rock-flat-across-repeatedly-they flyDSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A very small island where ducks fly through in ɬedaèk'òq̱.
Kwekàatideè		rock-flat-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three people buried at the north end of a lake.
Kwekàaṯḻɬ̱àa	85J	rock-flat-underwater?-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A slope. The bay that forms when the river from ɬeṉḻṯḻ flows out.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekàats'iihoteè	86B	rock-flat-rotten?-portagePNSuff
Kwekàats'òà	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A dehgà. This name will remain until the end of the earth. If you climb up on top you will see a river running through the rock. The rock looks sort of rotten. If you pay respect to it there will be lots of beaver.
Kwekàats'òats'ahtì • Kwekàats'òach'ahtì	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Kwekadat'àts'eadaa	85K	rock-top-raised-bottom-someone sitsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'where someone sits his bottom up on top of the rock'. This place is also called Yamqòzaakwekadat'àadaa • Yamqòzaakwekadat'àadaa 'where Yamqòzaa sits his bottom up on top of the rock'.
Kwekaèlaa	86D	rock-flat?-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is on the boat trail to Sahtì.
Kwekaghoòtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	rock-on top-rough-lakePNSuff' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake of rough tops of rock'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekaghoòtìdehtì	76D	rock-on top-rough-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'river-lake of the lake of rough tops of rock'.
Kwekaghòtì	76D	rock-top-jagged-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ghò — 'jagged' refers to the fact that there are lots of small bays on the shores of this lake.
Kwekàjkaà	85N	rock-flat-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is tawoò here.
Kwek'aak'èᓇòò	86A	rock-white-?-it floatsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a dıjka.
Kwek'atì	Lac de Gras 76D	rock-fat-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake of rockfat'. This is a second name for Lac de Gras, which some say is an older name.
Kwek'odeè		rock-?-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -k'o does not mean 'red'. The rocks here are black. A place close to Ray Rocks • Kwetjᓇàa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwelàdeèti	85M	rock-end?-riverPNSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are rocks here.
Kwenàjpaati	85K	rock-standsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'standing rock lake'. The mountain it is named after is on Jimmy Martin's trail towards Rae. It is dèdlıshih. There are fish. There are lots of rocks around this lake. He and Jimmy were heading towards Rae following the skidoo trail. They threw all the chipped rocks away but came across a big chunk of rock as big as a stove. It was dangerous. There is a big river flowing from it. It is on an oldtime trail. To the very end of it there is a big stretch of ɬelè. There are lots of trees around. There are lots of dead branches lying around on the ground and lots of ɬajidegoo. It has been a long time. This was a place they camped overnight using dogteams. Bòyęę had his tent here. They went from here on their route to Fort Providence delivering mail. Someone who knew the route was travelling ahead of them on snowshoes. They were using a dogteam. They took about four to five nights delivering mail.
Kwetłpaà	Ray Rock 85N	rock-into water-it extendsDSuff
Kwetqhkweè	86E	rock-?-rockPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A high hill that winds swirl around. To the south of it are found large boulders.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwet'jakògòᑭᑭᑭso • Kwet'jakògòᑭᑭcho	76D	white personSmSuff-house-there isDSuff-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'big house location of little Whiteman'.
Kwet'ootì	Lac Grandin 86D/2	rock-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When this kind of rock—possible shale—is thrown into the fire it makes a sizzling sound and smells like gas.
Kwet'ootideè	85M	rock-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Kwetsahtì • Kwechahtì	Mazenod Lake 85N	rock-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of rocks here. The middle syllable is not ts'a, as in ɬets'ahtì, according to Joe Migwi.
Kwetsoozhì • Kwechoozhì		rock-big?-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A large mountainous area to the west of Whatì. Also heard as Kwejoozhì.
Kwetsòtì		rock-dirt?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The term kwetsò means 'black lichen'.
Kwets'ahtì • Kwech'ahtì	Etna Lake 86D/5	rock-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madeline Arrowmaker's grandfather is buried here. There is lots of loche here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwets'itì	Black Lichen Lake 86C/8	rock-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are rocks all around it, hence the name for the lake. There are ɬelàetq and behtsjetq leading to this lake.
Kwets'itìɬetsjıııı • Kwets'itìɬechjıııı	86C	rock-?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The portage avoiding this place is Kwets'itihoteè. There are stories of encounters with Chipewyan people in this area.
Kwets'itihoteè	86C/8	rock-?-lakePNSuff-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A portage at Kwets'itìɬetsjıııı. There are stories of encounters with Chipewyan people in this area.
Kwets'oot'àà	85K	rock-?-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This bay is across from Njhsì.
Kwewiıhtsaa • Kwewiıhchaa	86D/6	rock-puffy-rapids <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a river flowing around rocks.
Kwewiınàııaa	86A	rock-puffy-down?-there areDSuff?

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwewiitadeè	85J	rock-puffy-amidst-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of fish here. Their fathers used to make fishtraps from clay because they didn't have nets. The fish would pour into it. They had their own hooks and ɬelàetq̄qm̄. Joe Suzie Mackenzie's father made daètq̄k̄ here to live in.
Kwewiitadeè		rock-puffy-amidst-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of fish in this river because of the configuration of rocks.
Kwewiitadeèts'ahtì • Kwewiitadeèch'ahtì	85J	rock-puffy-among-riverPNSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Kwey̌	85O	rock-round <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point made by a high hill. There are lots of moose here. Once five or six were seen at once. There is a tahgà south of here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kweyìwets'aadzi • Kweyìwets'aajì	86D/9	rock-inside-each other-people chasedDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a small island with a rock on it about the size of a house, but split in half and covered with kwetsì that looked like blood. A story tells of how ʔekècho was killing Tłıchq people here and none survived. Gahcho was a very nice Tłıchq person who didn't want to kill people but he did it for revenge. Where Tłıchq people were camped, Gahcho's wife went around early in the morning warning people that the Chipewyan people were coming like nàhgaq. Unaware that Gahcho was there they started killing all of the Tłıchq people in their sleep. Gahcho started to club the Chipewyan people to death. He chased some into a great split in the rock, which they entered as if going into a house (using medicine power). To kill these people, Gahcho stabbed at them and blood dripped out of the rock. Eventually they froze inside the rock. Gahcho was stronger than ʔekècho and so he was a scary person. (Not in the same place as shown on the map)
Kweyìlìlì	86F	rock-inside-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A canyon with water flowing between rock hills. There is a portage to the north of this place because of open water on behchìetq. There are lots of fish here.
Kweyìtì	Kwejinne Lake 850	rock-round-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwìgamjì	86C	<p>head?-?-netPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An island associated with the person named Gamè or Kwìgamjì. Angelique Mantla told her grandmother's story about the person named Kwìgamjì who saved his own life. The man paddled to an island and went to sleep there. A bear swam across and was about to eat him while he was sleeping. He woke up in time and by using medicine to keep the mouth of the bear open he saved himself. Romie gave some background on the story, saying that earlier Kwìgamjì had killed that bear's cub. When he paddled away the bear called to him to come back to shore but he wouldn't. The bear said that he would take his revenge and warned the man not to sleep alone. The man said that he would defeat him. Later the bear found him and was crouched over him, licking him on both sides of his mouth to wake him up. When he woke up, the bear asked, 'how do you want me to kill you?' The man said to kill him alive. The man used his power to keep the bear's mouth wide open. The man asked the bear why he was fooling around with himself [to close his mouth]. The man grabbed the bear's legs and tore it in two, throwing one half onto the land and the other half deep into the earth. People should not sleep here.
Kwìkòòdì	85N	<p>gunpowder-islandPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ground looks black on this island. There used to be a weyèedıı near it.
Kwìk'ìrɛdaà	86H	<p>gun-crossing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site is on both sides of a place where caribou travel.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kwı́k'ı̀wedaàts'ah̀tì • Kwı́k'ı̀wedaàch'ah̀tì	86H	Kwı́k'ı̀wedaà-side-lakePNSuff
Kwı̀tsè • Kwı̀chè	85M	?-tail ▪ A bay on Ts'otì (officially known as Lac La Martre.)
Kwı̀tsè̀ehdaà • Kwı̀chè̀ehdaà	85M	?-tail-pointPNSuff
Kwı̀tsè̀ehdaàt'àà • Kwı̀chè̀ehdaàt'àà	85M	?-tail-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Kwı̀tsèts'ah̀tì • Kwı̀chèch'ah̀tì	85M	?-tail-side-lakePNSuff
Kwı̀dzı̀ehdaà • Kwı̀jı̀ehdaà	85M	?-hookPNSuff-pointPNSuff
Kwı̀dzı̀t'àà • Kwı̀jı̀t'àà	85M	?-hookPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Kw'atılı̀wı̀wetàłı̀gòh̄qòtì	85M	[name]-his-father-fish-foundDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The lake is named after the father of Kw'atılı̀wı̀ (Chief Louis Beaulieu).
Kw'èhdı̀a		[name]-islandPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ This island is named after a person named Kw'èh. It is a small island west of ʔı̀t'òdì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kw'itì	Ketcheson Lake 85N/15	straight?-lakePNSuff
Kw'itì	86A	straight?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jimmy Martin ran into lots of caribou here on a trip with John B. Zoe. Jimmy's younger sister died here when she was four years old. This lake defines an area called Kw'itìtata.
Kw'itìtata	86A	straight?-lakePNSuff-water-among <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area bounded by Kw'itì and Tadeetì.
Kw'qòhtì		overflow ice-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between ʔıts'èetì and ʔıt'qàhtì.
Kw'qòtì		ice overflow-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Caribou like this type of place.
Kw'qòyeèhdeè	86D	ice overflow-packPNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A river where the ice builds up into a solid mass when the water overflows repeatedly in the winter. Near the mouth of the river is the burial site for ʔehtsèek'aàwı.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Kw'q̄yeèhtì	Malfait Lake 86C/12	ice overflow-packPNSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after the river where the ice builds up into a solid mass when the water overflows repeatedly in the winter.
Kw'q̄yeèhtìꞑetsjııı • Kw'q̄yeèhtìꞑechjııı	86D	ice overflow-packPNSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the burial site for Madeleine Zoe Chocolate, Yabèzo wemq̄ Madlèètso, John B. Zoe's grandmother.
Letia	86C	?-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Łaàhk'ezhìı	85M	bare dry wood-under <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A bay.
Łàdladiı		broken apart-islandPNSuff
Łàtaèhdlıı	86B/15	apart-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a portage. There are lots of dehdoos here. The place is also called Łàtaèhdlııhoteè.
Łatsoòtì		?-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łatsoòtìwhat'àà		?-lakePNSuff-eskerPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of an esker identified by the lake Łatsoòtì.
Łèdzèdehtì	85N	clay-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a portage here. The lake can be identified as close to Nàakaàtì.
Łèdzèhdiì	85N	clay-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grave of Wediì, Pierre Washie's younger brother. Some of the land has disappeared because it was flooded. Since it was clay it just fell apart.
Łèdzèhkweèdiì	86B	clay-rockPNSuff-islandPNSuff
Łèdzèhkweèt'àà	86B	clay-rockPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Łèdzèhtì	85N/9	clay-lakePNSuff
Łèdzèhtì	85O	clay-lakePNSuff
Łèdzèjkaà		clay-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrows in an area full of Łèdzèhshìh clay hills.
Łèdzèjkaà	85N	clay-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are gravesites here on an island.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łèdzèk'ehoteè	85N	clay-on-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is clay here.
Łèdzèk'ehoteè	85N	clay-on-portagePNSuff
Łèhdlıitì	85O	together?-frozenDSuff-lakePNSuff
Łıedaebeemjıhk'è	86F	fish-it floatsDSuff-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'floating fish net site'. There are lots of fish in this area, a narrows, and long fishnets can be set here. In the winter the ice tends to be thin so it is easy to make a hole in it. There are lots of old camps here because it was a major fishing area. It is known as Kwebàatì k'e Łıedaebeemjıhk'è, meaning 'Łıedaebeemjıhk'è on Kwebàatì'.
Łıedaebeemjıhk'è	86B/12	fish-it floatsDSuff-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'floating fish net site'. When people didn't have anything to eat this is where they went for fishing. Its name can be stated as Tikwootì k'e Łıedaebeemjıhk'è.
Łıedaebeemjıhk'è	85N	fish-floatsDSuff-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'floating fish net site'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łìèhtì	86G/8	whitefish-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Despite the different pronunciation, the same lake as Łìhtì.
Łietì	Chedabucto Lake 85J	fish-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of trout to be caught off the end of the point in this lake, inland from K'itsiì. Wìdàweneèko set nets here.
Łietìa	86C/10	fish-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Łietìa	85O/5	fish-lakePNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a good fishing spot.
Łietìgòà	85O	fish-lakePNSuff-?-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ʔelèę Mantla, Yamè wemq, is buried here.
Łietìghja	85O/5	fish-lake-roundSmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of fish in this lake, which is named for its shape. There is lots of kwekàashih around it.
Łietsotì • Łiechotì	Self Lake 86F	fish-big-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after the fish in it.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łıets'awàtì	85N	fish-around-swimDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One burial site here. There are fish here.
Łıgòwq	86C/12	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area of the narrows. There are lots of fish here of all kinds and lots of otters. When Joseph Rabesca (Moise's dad) and Pierre Washie were very young, they took a lot of fish here. The fish smell really strong near that place. There is open water all year round, which is why there are lots of otters, because of the fish too. One time Peter Zoe and his dad Philip saw lots of otters sitting on the ice, maybe nine or ten.
Łıgòwqdeè	86C	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long river going all the way from Łıgòwq to Łıgòwqdeèhàwaa. A certain portion of it is dehgà, without rapids.
Łıgòwqdeèhàwaa	86D	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> White people have houses here, associated with Beaver Lodge mine, where ore was found in 1932.
Łıhgqqtì	86B	whitefish-it driesDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a place for drying fish, as its name indicates, and is used as a campsite. There are lots of rough white rocks around this area. It is a good fishing area for all kinds of fish, even though the placename includes one type of fish in its name.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łıhtı	Parent Lake 86G/8	whitefish-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is very good for whitefish fishing. The lake is also known as Łıèhtı.
Łıhtı	86H/4	whitefish-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Going to this lake from Łèdzèhtı there is a long portage. The fish here look black but they taste good.
Łıhtsomjıhk'è • Łıhchomjıhk'è	86B/14	whitefish-big-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A great place for fishing; the whitefish are really big. The longer name is Wèet'aàlq Łıhtsomjıhk'è. K'aàwıa (Bruno Mantla) used to go here because of the big fish, not just whitefish but all kinds.
Łılırtı		fish-frozenDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'frozen fish lake'.
Łıt'aàtıtso • Łıt'aàticho		fish-fin?-lakePNSuff-big
Łıt'aàtıtsoa		fish-fin?-lakePNSuff-small
Łıwetek'aatı	85N/8	fish-it is fatDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'fat fish lake'. This lake is also called Dlaahtı.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Łıwetì	85L/4	fish-lakePNSuff
Łıwetì	96A/8	fish-lakePNSuff
Łıwets'aᓃà	area on Lac du Sauvage 76D	fish-around-swimSmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'little spot where fish swim in a circle'. This name is also pronounced as Łıts'aᓃà.
Łıwets'aᓃàts'ahtì • Łıwets'aᓃàch'ahtì	Lac du Sauvage 76D	fish-around-swimSmSuff-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'side lake of the little spot where fish swim in a circle'.
Madᓃᓃyek'eᓃekwᓃjᓃk'èetì	86A	[name]-it-on-caribou-he shotDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of the lake is 'lake on which Madᓃᓃ shot a lot of caribou'. The verb phrase ᓃekwᓃ jᓃk'è means 'he shot [many] caribou' and contrasts with ᓃekwᓃ whehk'è which means 'he shot [a] caribou'. Sometimes Madᓃᓃ is referred to as Madᓃᓃezᓃ • Madᓃᓃezᓃjᓃ and the lake may also be named Madᓃᓃezᓃjᓃyek'eᓃekwᓃjᓃk'èetì • Madᓃᓃezᓃjᓃyek'eᓃekwᓃjᓃk'èetì.
Mądzèetànᓃhbàawᓃanàᓃaatì	85M/13	[name]-tepee-it standsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after a person named Mądzèetà, 'Mądzèe's father'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Mįneehdaà		net-?-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The point where the village of Whatì is built.
Mįtì	85M/6	net-lakePNSuff
Mòlakòk'è	Fort Enterprise 86A	Frenchman-fire-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'Frenchman's empty camp'.
Nàakaàedıtì	86B/12	northern lights-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “If you look down into the water for about 100 feet you can see the rocks at the bottom. One time people arrived back to this place, and they were starving. They used medicine to get weyèedı out so that they can see it. Someone shot one of its arms off and it blew up and ended up stuck to the rock. Recently the rock fell down with weyèedı's arm stuck to it. The lake is as clear as glass so that we can see the northern lights in it.” Audio file, Placename Habitat Project (PHP)-01/12/01-2/7
Nàakaàtì	86E	northern lights-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long lake along a boat trail.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàakaàtì	Labrish Lake 85N/9	northern lights-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sled trail is marked on the large map. There is open water on this lake and the sled trail goes alongside the lake.
Nàakaàtìᑦets̱ı̱ı̱ı̱ • Nàakaàtìᑦecẖı̱ı̱ı̱	85N	northern lights-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is a strong river that flows out here.
Nàakaàzı̱ı̱deè • Nàakaàzhı̱ı̱deè	Camsell River 86E/9	northern lights-under-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A big river and very strong.
Nàakaàzı̱ı̱deèᑦets̱ı̱ı̱ı̱ • Nàakaàzhı̱ı̱deèᑦecẖı̱ı̱ı̱	86F/12	northern lights-under-riverPNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff
Naàzq̱kaà	86C/14	?-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is open water here. Philip Zoe has a house here. A big trail leads from this lake to the end of Łıgòᑦq̱.
Naàzq̱tì	86C/14	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two parts of the lake are separated by narrows. This lake is on a major trail. Two portages are linked together.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàbehotejzoo	86E	otter-portage-crookedDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a short portage and also the name of the whole island. The otters like to swim here in the open water all year long.
Nàbelèq	86D/16	otter-?-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrows. There are lots of fish here that the otters live on. This is where they raise their offspring. There is open water all year. Bear Lake people named the place.
Nàbelèq̣etsjgoèṛaa • Nàbelèq̣echjgoèṛaa	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-?-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff
Nàbelèqhàtaèṛaa	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Nàbelèq̣ts'ah̀tì • Nàbelèq̣ch'ah̀tì	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake beyond Nàbelèq.
Nàbelèq̣ts'ah̀tìḍjkatso • Nàbelèq̣ch'ah̀tìḍjkacho	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff-narrows-big
Nadègòṛaa	86C/3	across-land-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrows that translates as 'land extending across'. You can see the land extending across under the shallow water.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàdenìḡàatì	Exeter Lake 76D	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lake is named because there is an esker that stretches across the lake. This was an area where foxes were hunted. The water flows towards Deèzàatì. Some also called it Nàdegòḡàatì.
Naedìḡ'ıı	86C/5	across-long-it stretchesDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a short portage at the isthmus of the point with the same name. Also called Naedìḡ'ıı wechìḡ.
Naedìḡ'ııehdaà	86C/5	across-long-it stretchesDSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name is short for Naedìḡ'ııehdaà. This point shares a name with the short portage that is found at the isthmus leading to the point. It is on a major route. It stretches from nqđıı.
Naedìḡ'ııehdaàbehtsḡetq • Naedìḡ'ııehdaàbehchḡetq	86C	across-long-it stretchesDSuff-pointPNSuff-sled-trail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is on an oldtime sled trail.
Nàgotsaà • Nàgochaà	86A	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a dḡka — narrows. Alongside this place there is a nice area of old growth forest. Nothing is known about this name. Zhòcho wetà is buried here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàgotsaàdłıkaà • Nàgochaàdłıkaà	86A	?-narrowsPNSuff
Nàhgąkwekàaghałı	85L	bushman-rock-flat-through-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is an eddy here where a net can be placed to catch a lot of fish.
Nàłı	85N/2	down-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'waterfall'. It is the name of the falls on Tsòtìdeè.
Nàłıhoteè	85N/2	down-it flowsDSuff-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The long portage on the falls on the Ts'otìdeh (Lac La Martre River). It is four to five miles long.
Nàłıtì	85N	down-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of the lake above the falls named Nàłı.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàkedzèediì	86E	<p>?-islandPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The big island in the group of three islands named Ketsjìtahdiì. There is a story about this place told by Romie. “Two men were in love with the same woman. One man took the woman away from the other and took her away in a boat, abandoning the other man on this island. He survived using his medicine power, putting some glue-like substance on the rocks and catching ducks this way. The next spring the first man returned, not knowing the man on the island was still alive. When the boat landed the second man hid himself and waited until he could steal the boat away from the first man. He paddled away leaving him on the island. That man didn't survive. He managed to kill just one thing. The man with stronger medicine power survived. The name possibly relates to feet sticking to things.” Audio file, PHP-01/11/30-1/6
Nakèèehdaà	85M	?-pointPNSuff
Nakeèhk'òatàdiì	85N	<p>[name]-father-islandPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An island in ?ebòts'itì where Nakeèhk'òà lived. He was from Fort Simpson. The island is named after him.
Nàkets'aàhk'òòdehti		<p>?-river-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a slope along this river lake so that people have to walk on a slant along the lake. The lake is named after this.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàk'aèziideè		<p>[name]-riverPNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long river named after a person named Nàk'aèzi. In the past people would travel by birchbark canoe with a single dog running along the shore beside them. Nàk'aèzi got angry because his dog died trying to cross above the rapids. So he threw his ɔqhchja into the canoe, which went over the rapids, and he died too going after his dog.
Nàk'òɔaa	76D	<p>willow standsDSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of k'òò — 'willows' here. The word means 'willows standing' with k'ò incorporated into the word that means 'standing', nàɔaa. This is a common grammatical construction.
Nàk'òɔaats'ahtì • Nàk'òɔaach'ahtì	76D	<p>willow standsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At this place is found the last of a type of willow before hozi.
Natats'aèhmjiti	95P	<p>across-?-it swamDSuff-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'sounds like something swam across'. This lake is joined to Dinaèlaati.
Nàt'ıwèè	86D	<p>?-fishtrapPNSuff?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A very old name. A lot of people lived here, on nice whagweè.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nàt'ı̀èèḏı̀kaà	85M	?-narrows
Nats̱ı̀laa • Nacẖı̀laa	86D/16	across-?-there areDSuff? ▪ An area all around the island, where there is open water all winter.
Ṉdzı̀kaà		?-narrowsPNSuff
Ṉhs̱ı̀ • Ṉhsẖı̀	Old Fort Rae 85J	?-mountainPNSuff ▪ There are lots of burials and old houses at the tip of Ṉhs̱ı̀.
Ṉhs̱ı̀hoteè • Ṉhsẖı̀hoteè	85J	?-mountainPNSuff-portagePNSuff ▪ A skidoo trail, also called Ṉhs̱ı̀k'èts̱ı̀hoteè.
Ṉht'èhṯa	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff ▪ The name means 'pond of blackened earth'. Ṉ is probably an old form of dè — 'earth or land'. This is a skinny lake. People used to enjoy shooting ducks here. There is a lake with the name Ṉht'èhṯa on either side of Gots'qkàṯ. This one is identified as Ṉht'èjkaà Ṉht'èhṯa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nìht'èhtia	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'pond of blackened earth'. Nì is probably an old form of dè — 'earth or land'. This lake is in a muskeg area. There is like black moss there on the ground all surrounding Gots'òkàtì. This lake can be specified as Gots'òkàtìk'èt'aa Nìht'èhtia. There is a lake with the name Nìht'èhtia on either side of Gots'òkàtì. This lake is on the trail to Tatsòtì. There are four portages on the trail between Gots'òkàtì and Tatsòtì, and two dehtì extend [tenagoèʔaa] along that trail. K'aàwıa wets'èke is buried on dehtì here.
Nìht'èhtia k'èt'aa hoteè	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff-bottom-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'the portage at the far end of Nìht'èhtia'. This is part of the trail to Gots'òkàtì. There are whaèhdòq buried here.
Nìht'èjkaà	86B/14	land?-charred-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The full name is Gots'òkàtì k'e Nìht'èjkaà.
Nìʔaa		it extends to a placeDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An old name for this place is ʔeʔèè, meaning '[beaver] dam', after the story of Yamoozha's beaver wife making a dam here.
Nìʔaataʔaa		Nìʔaa-among-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Passage at the end of Nìʔaa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nłsatsq̃	86H	? ▪ This word is so old that people don't know what the name means. There are white spruce here as big around as a 45-gallon drum.
Nłtsaghòòɛdaà	86H	?-crossing ▪ This is a caribou crossing. Because this is an old word it is not known what the parts of the name mean.
Nłtsètì • Nłchètì	85M/12	?-tail-lake
Nìwììɛhdaà	85M	?-puffy-pointPNSuff
Nìwìit'àà	85M	?-puffy-bayPNSuff
Nqđìihahtì • Nqđìikahtì	MacKay Lake 76D-75M	plateau-narrows?-lakePNSuff ▪ The pronunciation with k is from Jimmy Martin and is the older way of pronouncing the word. Compare Ɂłt'q̃ahtì and Gq̃ahtì.
Nqgèedia	85N/4	fox-islandPnSuff-SmSuff
Nqghatì	86C/13	wolverine-lakePNSuff
Nqhkweèɛhdaà	85M	loche-pointPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchǫ Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchǫ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nòhkwèedzihtì • Nòhkwèejìhtì	Lac Tache 96A/1-86D/4	loche-hook-lakePNSuff
Nòhtànati	95I	grebe-?-lakePNSuff ▪ A lake good for beaver.
Nòqhàèe	86D/16	across-repeatedly-many swimDSuff ▪ The place is named after the animals that swim across here. When they swim across they don't turn back, they keep on swimming to Nòqhàèeṛehdaà. There are lots of fish here.
Nòqhàèeṛehdaà	86D	across-repeatedly-many swimDSuff-pointPNSuff ▪ A long point.
Nòqyawhelıı	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff ▪ A river or long narrows between lakes. Madòò Mantla's wife's grave is here.
Nòqyawhelııṛehdaà	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff ▪ The gravesite of Wegarì wets'èke, ṛaibò wemq, Harry (Mantla) Bekale's mother is here.
Nòqyawhelııhàtàèṛaa	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Nòqyawhelıts'ahtì • Nòqyawhelıch'ahtì	Beaverlodge Lake – north part of 86D	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Nòqzıhtì • Nòqzıhtì	86B	across?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At the bottom of this lake the portage is crooked or sloping (tł'ák'e) and this is the source of the lake's name.
Sqàdeèdehtì	Redrock Lake 86G	?-riverPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two lakes of this name at either end of Deèzàatì • Deèzhàatì that bound that large lake. This lake is at the west end of the larger lake.
Sqàdeèdehtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	?-riverPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two lakes of this name at either end of Deèzàatì • Deèzhàatì that bound that large lake. This lake is at the east end of the larger lake.
Sqàdehtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	?-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called Sqàdeèdehtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Saàhmjłtì	Squalus Lake 85P	bear-it swam acrossDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The first part of this name is an abbreviated form of sah naèhmjł, meaning 'where a bear swam across'. The abbreviation is what we would expect in a shortening of the word. In the middle of this lake is a narrows. There were lots of berries at this lake in the fall of 2001. The people on the school trip stayed here. Michel Louis Rabesca shot a moose here.
Saàt'ootì	Redrock Lake	?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of this lake is not related to 'bear'.
Sabati	85L/4	trout-lake <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the Bear Lake word for trout.
Sahdaà	85O/13	bear-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name is a short way of saying 'bear point'. Bears pick berries here so that is why it is called this. This point on Basler Lake is long and has a very very high kwekàashìh on it.
Sahdiì		bear-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Associated with a story of ɔłk'qò.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Sahdiì	85N	bear-islandPNSuff ▪ People have shot bears here.
Sahk'eèdeè	85N	[name]-riverPNSuff ▪ This river is named after a person named Sahk'eè. There is a burial site here.
Sahk'eèdeèhoteè		[name]-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff ▪ There is a falls on this portage.
Sahti	Great Bear Lake 96H	bear-lakePNSuff
Saititso • Saiticho	85N	bear-?-lakePNSuff-big
Saititsoa	85N	bear-?-lakePNSuff-small ▪ A bear was shot here on a portage.
Samèèyek'ełıgòhɔqotì		[name]-it-on-fish-he foundDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ Sammy Football is the Sammy mentioned in the name. Also pronounced as Samèèłıgòhɔqotì or Samèèłıhɔqotì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Sayaàdeetì		?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also pronounced as Sayaàdeetì.
Sazìì • Sazhìì	96H	bear?-mountainPNSuff? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A large peninsula on the south shore of Sahti. Madòò talks about how his children Rosie Wetrade and Joe Mantla (from Gamètì) were born Sahtibàa, and how their mother carried them as they travelled. There are lots of trout in Sahti and the whitefish are very big.
Semjdeè		?-net-riverPNSuff
Semjti	Faber Lake 85N/14	?-net-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare semjì — 'net area' and Semjdeè. Also heard as Simjti. Annie Black was raised here. Her mother died in childbirth when she was a young child. Sometimes there was no caribou. If they had a hide they divided it according to how many sleds there were. Annie and her younger brother were raised by her older sister and Madòò's father, so Madòò considers Annie like his younger sister.
Semjtibehtsjetq'è • Semjtibehchjetq'è	86C/3	Semjti-sled-trail-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This trail goes on the lakes between Semjti and Gamètì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Sìᓃeghoò • Shìᓃeghoò	85K	mountain-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a point. It is the highest mountain so you can see far from it. Jimmy Martin was staying with his grandfather in Rae and another family arrived from Whatì wanting to get supplies for the trapping season. His grandfather told him to take another guy and go to get łigotsè at this place.
Sìᓃeghoòtł'àà • Shìᓃeghoòtł'àà	85K	mountain-?-bayPNSuff
Sìedzèa • Shìejèa	86A	mountain-?SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> People feel very happy at this place and tell of singing and dancing there from their happiness. The name is so old that the origins of the name are not known.
Sìhkałietì • Shìhkałietì	(possibly not a place name) 85M	mountain-top-fish-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A few places are called this, two of them marked on the map. On one of them there are two burial sites: Pierre Beaverho's father's father Tsàkwoa and Jimmy Drybones' wife.
Sìhk'etì • Shìhk'etì	Willow Lake 85L/3	mountain-on-lakePNSuff
Sìhk'etideè • Shìhk'etideè	85L/6	mountain-on-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Sìigqòl̥àa • Shìigqòl̥àa	Shegonla Hills 95P	mountain-?-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> These mountains extend all the way to Wrigley [Pedzéh K] — ‘Clay Place’. East of here is a gahk’è where there are lots of rabbits and therefore lots of nòda feeding on them.
Sìsìmq̃ehdaà	85J	[name]-mother-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as ‘Sìsì’s mother’s point’. This point is named after a woman, Sìsìmq̃, an oldtimer. It is across from Nłhsìi.
Sìzèmahgàehdaà	85K	[name]-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This point is named after the person Sìzèmahgà, who has a house here.
Sqòmbak’è	Yellowknife 85J	money-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the term for a mine, the most prominent feature of Yellowknife when it became a town.
Taanits’ahtì • Taanich’ahtì		middle-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some ghis lake a fuller name: Wedoòtł’oo Taanits’ahtì, after the bay Wedoòtł’oo.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tadeetì	86A	shallow water-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The water in this lake comes no higher than the knees. It is very clear but there are no fish in it because it is so shallow. It is on a great boat and sled trail, and the area provides lots of grass for caribou. Together with Kw'itì this lake defines Kw'ititata.
Taghqatì	85M	water-?-lakePNSuff
Tàhtsjjì • Tàhchjì	85O	?-woodPNSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrow lake. Elizabeth Michel talked about how there is lots of nice vegetation around here, including willows, grass, and others. The beavers on this lake are big. There are lots of ɔ̀ąwą̀ in early spring.
Tajɔaa	85P	among-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The trail really winds back and forth and the name relates to this fact.
Takadaàɔehdaà	85M	water?-top-?-pointPNSuff
Takadaàts'ahtì • Takadaàch'ahtì	85M	water?-top-?-side-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tam̀k'̀àowòadehti		[name]-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This river-lake is named after a man named Tam̀k'̀àowòà. His name can be translated as 'Little Boss of the Fishnets'.
Tàtl'aadi	85N/4	water?-under?-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This collection of small islands also has the name Det'qchodi and is great for fishing.
Tatsaà̀j̀t̀i	86A	water?-?-behind?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a long point on this lake where caribou cross. There is a very nice what'̀aa. It is not known why the lake is called this.
Tatsakweè	85O	falcon-rockPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On an island, this rocky hill is named for a type of falcon—tatsea—that nests here.
Tatsakweè̀ehdaà	85O	falcon-rockPNSuff-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The point is named for the rock here, beside Gahk'eèehdaà. Falcons nest here, which is why the place is named 'falcon rock'.
Tatseèhnq̃ • Tacheèhnq̃		water-? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A place name remembered from childhood as a place where children were warned not to play. It is an area prone to flooding.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchǫ Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchǫ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tatsǫ̀tì		raven-lakePNSuff
Tatsǫ̀tì	Grenville Lake 86B/15	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The source of this name is not known. The lake is also called Hatsǫ̀tì or Satsǫ̀tì but we were told that it is properly called Tatsǫ̀tì. The water flows out of this lake in both directions, towards Deèzaàtì and the Coppermine River and also towards Rae; and from there to the Mackenzie River and Fort MacPherson. [Tatsǫ̀tì ɬehts'ǫ̀ǫ̀ èhdlı • ɬehts'ǫ̀ǫ̀ nıɭ]
Tatsǫ̀tìɬetsı̨ıɭɭɬelàetǫ̀daaɬàa • Tatsǫ̀tìɬechı̨ıɭɭɬelàetǫ̀daaɬàa	86B/15	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff-boat-trail-up-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A landing. A boat trail leads from here to Russell Lake.
Tatsǫ̀t'odawheɬǫ̀ǫ̀t'àà	85J	raven-nest-raised-it isDSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'bay where there is a raven's nest up above'.
Tawoòhàèɭı̨tì	76F	open water-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Tawoòmı̨hk'è	85K	open water-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place gets its name for the fact that there is water or soft ice here all winter. In springtime several kinds of fish can be caught here. A variety of trees and berry bushes are found here. It is a good area for beaver and muskrat hunting.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tawoòtsots'ahti • Tawoòchoch'ahti	86F	open water-big-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of places with open water on this lake because of the strong current that runs through the narrows on it.
Tèetì	85O	underwater-lakePNSuff
Tèetideghaèlja	85O	underwater-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grave of Sizè Mackenzie's older brother Jimmy — Jimjgaà is on whagweè here.
Tehk'aadighqti	85N	muskrat-island-?-lake <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of muskrats here.
Tehtqoti	Cassino Lake 86D/3	water-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At the end of this lake is the grave of Pierre Beaverho's grandmother Wedzihtsiì. There are nice trees here. It is a good place for fishing and trapping.
Teht'atì		water lily-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a lot of tèeht'aà — 'water lily' here.
Teht'atìa		water lily-lakePNSuff-SmSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Teht'atitso • Teht'aticho	850	water lily-lakePNSuff-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name uses a short form of tëeht'aà — 'water lily'. There is a long stretch that they have to paddle.
Teht'atitsoa	850	water lily-lakePNSuff-small
Tehtsàatì	86D/7,2	water bug-lakePNSuff
Tehtsàatideè	86D/2	water bug-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Tideè	Great Slave Lake	lake-great
Tidzeètì • Tijèètì	Tuche Lake 86C/6	water-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is on a major trail.
Tidzjìtì • Tijjìtì	Ingray Lake 86C/8	water-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a lake with high hills all around it.
Tiegòtì	Keller Lake 95P/13, 96A/4	water-smooth?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This large lake has no islands in it, which is the source of its name. It is a good lake for fishing and beavers, and is the habitat for a good variety of trees and animals. The name of this lake is also pronounced as Teegòtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tıegòtì	Basler Lake 85O/13	water-smooth?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The water is very smooth on this lake and delicious to drink. There is a dı́ka in the middle of the lake. Many types of medicine are available here, including a type of yellow flower and many useful grasses. Caribou and moose frequent the area. The name of this lake is also pronounced as Teegòtì.
Tıeghòotì	Angle Lake 86F/2	water-bentDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Named because of the shape of the lake. There are traplines between Łıetsotì and this lake. Philip Zoe has a house here. The north bay is a major mı́hk'è, where you can get all kinds of fish, including whitefish, sucker, and jackfish. There are two etq leading to this lake.
Tıełłlatì	Beauparlant Lake 86A	lake-each other-end-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake where lakes come end to end'.
Tı́łł	96A/14	water-?-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where the Johnny Hoe River flows into Sahtì.
Tıkàtì	Boulder Lake 85P/14	water-flat?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Someone heard the pronunciation Chıkàtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tıkàtì	85P	water-flat?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a portage to a long lake from the bottom of this one. Jimmy Martin told a story of hunting from his youth.
Tıkàtìdegħaèlǵa		Tıkàtì-through-flowingDSuff-SmSuff
Tıkàtìdegħaèlǵ	85P	water-flat?-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is rough rock here but still they go through.
Tıkwootì	Brown Water Lake 86B/12	water-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The water looks blackish because after a weyèedıı was killed here the blood went into the water. The lake is divided by a narrows that has no name. It is close to Weyıhàak'èe. From the bottom of this lake (wek'èt'aa) there is a portage going towards Tsłk'eèmjìtì.
Tıkwootìdahǵaak'è	86B/12	water-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff-baited hook-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A collection of small islands; a nice fishing area.
Tıłats'eèhgootì	85O	water-split?DSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a forked lake in the shape of a slingshot. Also pronounced Tıts'eèhgootì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tım̃ts'ah̃tì • Tım̃ch'ah̃tì	85N/7	?-net-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were fish traps here in the fall time when there were lots of fish.
Tım̃ts'ah̃tìwets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃ • Tım̃ch'ah̃tìwets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃	85N	?-net-side-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are burial sites here. This is also a place where nets are set. This place has a second name: Dı̃wets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃.
Tı̃ts̃ı̃wets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃ • Tı̃ch̃ı̃wets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃		lake-?-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is where Elizabeth Michel's family lived, in the area of Bẽw̃t̃ı̃. There is a story of when they got frozen in. Seed̃ò Football wets'èke, ı̃ı̃ı̃; Wek'ohaat̃à, whose real name is Bı̃ı̃ Wedzın; and a child are buried here.
Tı̃ts̃ı̃wets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃adeè • Tı̃ch̃ı̃wets̃ı̃ı̃ı̃adeè	86A	water-?-it extendsDSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a creek dehtsoa.
Titso • Tı̃cho	76D	lake-big <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is identified in the database as 'Seahorse Lake' in English.
Titsõt̃ı̃ • Tı̃chõt̃ı̃	Seahorse Lake 76D	water-big-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'big water lake'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tıtsotì • Tıchotì	Big Lake 86A/15	water-big-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'big water lake'.
Tıts'eèhgootì		water-split-?DSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a forked lake in the shape of a slingshot. Also pronounced Tıłats'eèhgootì.
Tıts'eetì	Tuchay Lake 86E/6	water-split?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A fuller name is Nàbelëą godoo Tıts'eetì.
Tıwheghòotì	86C/14	water-it is crookedDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name comes from the curved or crooked shape of the lake.
T'èehdaà	85M	charcoal-pointPNSuff
T'èhtsedeè	85M	ashes-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is all burnt over.
T'èhtsedehtì	85M	ashes-river-lakePNSuff
T'èhtsedehtitso • T'èhtsedehticho	85M	ashes-river-lakePNSuff-big

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
T'èhtsetl'àà	85M	charcoal-?-bayPNSuff ▪ Philip Zoe has a house here. T'èhtse is like ashes.
T'oohbàtì	85N	poplar-alongside?-lakePNSuff ▪ There are lots of poplars here.
T'oohdeè		poplar-riverPNSuff
T'oohdeèhoteè	85N/2	poplar-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff
T'oohdià	85K	poplar-islandPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ There are lots of poplars here.
Tłeèdiì	86C	?-islandPNSuff ▪ A large collection of islands. According to Émile Petitot, tłeè means 'pyrite'.
Tłeèdiìghataj>àa	86C	?-islandPNSuff-through-water-it extendsDSuff ▪ The water on either side of Tłeèdiì.
Tłeèdiìmjhk'è	86C	?-islandPNSuff-net-site

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tłeehdliiti	850	?-freezeDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site of the late Louis Mackenzie's cabin. This is a major fishing spot on the route back from the tundra. People got here just in time to keep their dogs from starving because they had nothing to eat. It is on Jimmy Bruneau's trail.
Tłeeti	Lac Ste Croix 86C	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake provides a route to four different directions. K'aawidaa had a house here at a djlka and he is buried right across from where his house is. According to Émile Petitot, tlee means 'pyrite'.
Tłehxoozehdaa	86C	dog-barker-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> So named because of the sounds that can be heard here. People can only hear the sound if it is meant for them. They tell their fortune with it. Amen Tailbone told a story about the place. His group was going across in springtime, trapping for beavers. Across the rocks they can see something black moving back and forth. Its trail was in the water going back and forth from the water to the rocks. It must have moved somewhere away from that place. Audio file - PHP-01/11/30-3/6
Tłehxoozehdaat'aa dehtsoah àl'aa	86C	dog-barker-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff-river-small-out-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are trails from here to ?it'qahiti. ?ajili Mantla and her family lived around here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tłıkeè	85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An area on the eastern shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake.
Tłıkeèdeè	Boundary Creek 85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Robert Mackenzie talked about going trapping with about six people in this area. Jimmy Nitsiza took the guys to go to the shore after some tqdzı that they saw. He told them to bring a teapot following them. Their dogs weren't that good but they followed tqdzı. Philip Nitsiza's dogs were slow because they were nearly starved. They had the dogs pulling the canoe. Robert crawled into it and fell asleep because he was so tired. He woke up beside a fire but fell asleep again. If the others shot a caribou they would bring it back to them. This happened and they ate and fell asleep again. He woke to the sound of dog bells coming back with the four tqdzı that they shot. They left one there and took three back to the community with Jimmy Nitsiza's dogs. They were very excited.
Tłıkeèdeèhàtaèᓐaa	85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of swans in this area on the eastern shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake.
Tł'àᓐedaà	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A major crossing for caribou on their trail. The grave of Sizè wekw'qò whetqò is here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'àwedaà	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff ▪ Also called ʔetsaàwłtì Tł'àwedaà.
Tł'àwedaàk'òotsèa • Tł'àwedaàk'òochèa	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff-willow-river mouth?-SmSuff
Tł'ààdoo	86C/3	bay-longDSuff ▪ So named because the bay is long. A fuller name would be Gamètì Tł'ààdoo.
Tł'ààdoo	86C	bay-longDSuff ▪ A longer name is ʔłt'òqhtì Tł'ààdoo.
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85M	bay-AreaPref-big
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85J	bay-AreaPref-big ▪ A longer name is ʔłhdaatì Tł'àgotso.
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85J	bay-AreaPref-big ▪ A longer name for this place is Dìnàgà godoo Tł'àgotso — 'Tł'àgotso above Dìnàgà'.
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho		bay-area-big ▪ This is the name of a bay on Russell Lake.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'áhoteè	85O	bay-portagePNSuff
Tł'àmèè	86E	bay-netPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of fish of all kinds at this place, including łih, łwezq̄q̄, and ɔ̄hdaa. It can be further stated as Kwetq̄hkweè Tł'àmèè.
Tł'àm̄ɔ̄ehdaà	85N	bay-net-pointPNSuff
Tł'àm̄hdiì	85N	bay-net-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the island next to this one there are two gravesites for the grandfather of Alexis Flunky, Whq̄gèè and for one of his siblings.
Tł'atsoòti		?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Because the name is very old we don't know what the name of this lake means as a word.
Tł'atsoòtiwhat'àà	86A	Tł'atsoòti-eskerPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'esker of Tł'atsoòti'. This is a very long esker that has been described as a spine of the land.
Tł'ɔ̄ehdaàkw'òà		grass-pointPNSuff-stretched out-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A longer name is ɔ̄èèdl̄l̄ Tł'ɔ̄ehdaàkw'òà. Philip Tatchia's father had a house here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'òàgàdehtì	95P/10	grass-?-beside?-river-lakePNSuff ▪ Also called Tł'òàgàtì.
Tł'òàgàtì	95P/10	grass-?-beside?-lakePNSuff ▪ Also called Tł'òàgàdehtì.
Tł'ok'àagatł'àà	85M	foxtail grass-?-bayPNSuff
Tł'ok'àetq	85N	foxtail grass-trail
Tł'ok'àetqdèa	85N	foxtail grass-trail-riverPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ This stream flows from Sàitì.
Tł'ok'àhwhìtì	85K/13,14	cattail-lakePNSuff
Tł'ok'àhwhìtì	95I	cattail-lakePNSuff ▪ Lots of reeds here.
Tł'ok'edaatì	Starfish Lake 76D	grass-it walksDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake of walking grass'.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'ok'edaatsı̨ • Tł'ok'edaachı̨	76D	grass-it walksDSuff-woodPNSuff ▪ This is the name of a river through a wooded area.
Tł'olatı̨	85L/5	grass-tip-lakePNSuff
Tł'otetı̨	86C/10	grass-flats-lakePNSuff ▪ The lake is situated in a grassy area with no rocks. There are lots of beaver here.
Tł'otetideę	86C	grass-flats-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff ▪ There is a great trail from Tł'otetı̨ to Dootı̨.
Tsàekwootı̨	85N	beaver-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff
Tsàdèa	Johnny Hoe River 96A/1,2	beaver-riverPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ It flows towards Bear Lake.
Tsàdèa	85L	beaver-riverPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ The name of this waterway translates as 'Beaver Creek'. It is also called Tsàdeè — 'Beaver River'.
Tsàekèèdı̨	85L	beaver-lodge-islandPNSuff
Tsàekèètı̨		beaver-lodge-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tsàtiedaati	85M	beaver-lakePNSuff?-liveDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ This is a beaver lake. Philip Nitsiza's mother ʔaanì is buried here.
Tsàtsè • Tsàchè	95I	beaver-tail ▪ A point on K'àzhietì.
Tsàtsèʔehdaà • Tsàchèʔehdaà	95I	beaver-tail-pointPNSuff ▪ A point on K'adzàetì where there are burial sites.
Tsàtsètì • Tsàchètì	85M/12	beaver-tail-lakePNSuff ▪ Adele Wedawin has a child burried at the south end of this lake on a point at the outflow of the lake.
Tseèm] • Cheèm]	86D/9	river mouth?-net ▪ The name of a narrows, a great place to set nets for various kinds of fish. Long ago a man lived here all year long. When he was about to leave he said, 'oh my beautiful place', because of the fish. Madòò Mantla's son is buried right above here.
Tseèm]ʔetsj]l] • Cheèm]ʔechj]l]		river mouth?-net-tail-it flowsDSuff ▪ Burial for Madlèètso.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Tseëmjhàtàèᓃaa • Cheëmjhàtàèᓃaa	86D/9	river mouth?-net-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Tseëmjts'ah̀ti • Cheëmjch'ah̀ti	86D/9	river mouth?-net-side-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the northwest shore is the grave of Madòò Mantla wezha. There are two houses here, one belonging to Romie Wetrade's older brother and another one.
Tsekoziᓃehdaà • Chekozhìᓃehdaà	Gordon Point 86E/5	afterbirth-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Named by Bear Lake people. It is a place where a woman died in childbirth.
Tsłk'eëm̀j̀ti • Chłk'eëm̀j̀ti	Emile River - part of 86B/12	north-net-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A small dehti on the boat trail. A portage is marked on the map.
Tsòti	Little Marten Lake 86A/11	excrement-lakePNSuff
Tsòti	Lac La Martre 85N	excrement-lakePNSuff
Tsòtideè	Lac La Martre River 85N/2	Tsòti-riverPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'eèhgootì	Aylmer Lake 76C/1	splits-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> So named because it is a forked lake.
Ts'eèht'ı̨nqòhoteè	86B/14	?-across-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This trail crosses the trail called Ts'eèht'ı̨ that leads north from Rae. It is a long stretch of portage and very steep. This portage is like stairs with wooden steps. It is so steep you can look under a woman's dress. It gives a good lookout at the top. Part way along there is a rock where people stay overnight when they are going ɔ̨daà — 'ahead' and on the way back they also camp there overnight. In the middle of it is a dehtì. On whagweè at the end of the portage near the dehtì named Njht'èhtia is the grave of the woman named ɔ̨edaà, Rosa Husky wetà wets'èke, the sister of Jimmy Lacorne. Audio file, PHP-01/12/01-3/7
Ts'eèti	85O	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A very long lake extending all the way to Kweyjiti.
Ts'eètiɔ̨etsı̨ı̨ • Ts'eètiɔ̨echı̨ı̨	85O	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Snare Hydro dam dehdaèhzaa is in this area.
Ts'eètideè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The river flowing from Dehdaèhzaa.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'èkomjìtì	86B/15	woman-netPNSuff-lakePNSuff
Ts'èkomjìtìhàèlǫ	86B/15	woman-netPNSuff-lakePNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A bay that is a good fishing spot. It can also be called Tatsòtìe Ts'èkomjìtìhàèlǫ.
Ts'èt'jati	95P/14	grayling-lakePNSuff
Ts'èzqòehdaà • Ts'èzhqòehdaà		old woman-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the burial place for the old woman for whom the mountain is named. It is close to the end of Wekweètì (officially Snare Lake).
Ts'èzqòehdaà • Ts'èzhqòehdaà	85K	old woman-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point that is a burial site.
Ts'èzqòsìì • Ts'èzhqòsìì	86A	old woman-mountainPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'old woman's mountain'.
Ts'ıehdaà	76D	spruce-pointPNSuff
Ts'ıehdaà	85O	spruce-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The boat trail leads to Wekwit'ajlǫtì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ıehdaà	85J	spruce-pointPNSuff ▪ This area is associated with Sızè Mackenzie.
Ts'ıehdaà	85N	spruce-pointPNSuff ▪ There are two houses here, belonging to Philip Zoe's father and Joɔom̃.
Ts'ıehdaà • Ch'ıehdaà	85K	spruce-pointPNSuff ▪ Wıdàɔeneèko stayed here a lot for fishing, on a point above Edzo — Edzo wegodoa.
Ts'ıehdaàm̃hk'è	85J	tree-pointPNSuff-net-site ▪ This area is associated with Sızè Mackenzie.
Ts'ıehdaàt'àà	85N	spruce-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Ts'ıə̀l̃àet'eenàɔaa	85K/16	spruce-lone-standsDSuff ▪ The name of a small island in Marian Lake.
Ts'ıakweè • Ch'ıakweè	86D/16	?-rockPNSuff ▪ A mountain. The first part of the name is from the oldtimers' language and isn't understood now.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'iakweètł'àà • Ch'iakweètłàà	86D/16	?-rockPNSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long bay with two arms; a gathering place for people from Bear Lake to Behchokò, Whatì, Gamètì, and Wekweètì. One time the Sahtì prophet Ayah, who was originally from Behchokò, came to talk about Jesus and a crowd gathered. People had a good time and they cleared a place so they could dance in the snow. A woman from Behchokò is buried here.
Ts'iedaa	76D	spruce-livesDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'living spruce tree'. The tree is white spruce.
Ts'iedaats'q̄elàetq̄	76D	Ts'iedaa-towards-boat-trail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'boat trail to the living spruce tree'.
Ts'iekw'q̄òtì	Tseepantee Lake 95P/6	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name comes from the fact that trees in the area have been denuded by people taking branches to spread in tents. The name is also heard as Ts'iekw'q̄òhtì.
Ts'iekw'q̄òtìdeè	95P, 96A	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This river flows out of the lake of the same name towards Sahtì. Its name is also heard as Ts'iekw'q̄òhtìdeè.
Ts'iekw'q̄òtìdehtì	95P	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'iekw'qòtìdehtìwèl̥l̥laa	95P/6	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff-each other-there areDSuff
Ts'igaàtì	85K	spruce-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Robert Mackenzie was raised here. It is in a valley between mountains with lots of birch around.
Ts'igaàtìdeè	85K	spruce-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Ts'igeèdì	85O	spruce?-between-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sìzì ʔeneèkoa Lamòq̃ has a house here on the island. There are lots of trees here.
Ts'ihdìiwàl̥l̥l̥	86D	ant-mouth-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A winding canyon with narrow steep rock walls like the walls of a house, 'flowing down into the ant's mouth'. The river flowing through is named after this canyon, which is quite far up the river.
Ts'ihdìiwàl̥l̥l̥deè	86D/15	ant-mouth-it flowsDSuff-riverPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long river flowing into the west side of ʔłts'èetì named after the canyon with the same name. The burial for ʔaibò wetà.
Ts'ih̥tsoodeè • Ts'ih̥choodeè	85M/3	spruce?-big?-riverPNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ıhtsoodehtì • Ts'ıhchoodehtì	85M	spruce?-big?-river-lakePNSuff
Ts'ıjkaà		spruce-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Fort Rae area used to be called this: 'spruce narrows'.
Ts'ıkenıjtł'àà	85M	spirit?-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'reincarnation bay'. A caribou fence was made here. It is a point of leaving for the trip across to Gqąhtì and further to hozìı, on the route from Łíııı Kųę — 'Fort Simpson'.
Ts'ınàedaatì	Phoenix Lake 85P/14	[name]-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the shortened name for Ts'ınàedaawhedaatì, a place named after Ts'ınàedaa.
Ts'ınàedaawhedaatì	Phoenix Lake 85P/14	[name]-beDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a grave here at the narrows at the north end of the lake, whose name means 'lake where Ts'ınàedaa is [buried]'. The lake is named after that man, whose name includes the word ts'ınà — 'orphan'. When Jimmy Martin was younger he and some other people took a plane here. In the fall of 2001 a school canoe trip reached here and people had hardly eaten for three days. It is a good place for fishing but they only got three fish. A shorter name is Ts'ınàedaatì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ınàtaàgoèhzoo	85N	spruce-? ▪ Burial site of Jılı, Tsòchia wets'èke.
Ts'ınàwhedaa		[name]-isDSuff ▪ The name translates as 'where Ts'ınà is'. A man named Ts'ınà is buried here at a narrows at the north end of a lake. The lake is named after the burial.
Ts'ınàzèe	Arseno Lake 86B/12	canoe-huntsDSuff ▪ It is known as the hunting road; supplies were stored here. The word ts'ı is a word meaning 'canoe'. Other people said that the first part of this name refers to spruce.
Ts'ınàzèetì	86O	canoe-huntsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Ts'ınòkwjìnnàᑭaa		spruce?-?-standsDSuff ▪ A bay; not placed on the map.
Ts'iwàdìì	85N	white spruce-islandPNSuff ▪ A small island near ʔı́t'òdìì. The burial site of Dzegqòhsja wetà is here.
Ts'iziedehtì • Ts'izhiedehtì	Second Lake 85K/3	spruce?-river-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'izìehtì • Ts'izhìehtì	Fawn Lake 85K/4	spruce-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of trees here (dèdlıı) and lots of stages for fish. Fort Providence people went here too.
Ts'ooɔehdaà	86B	muskeg-pointPNSuff
Ts'ooɔehdaà	85J	muskeg-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is near Whq̄sìııwekq̄q̄.
Ts'ooɔehdaà	85N/10	muskeg-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This point is across from Kweɔehdaà.
Ts'ooɔehdaàt''àà	86B	muskeg-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Ts'oodìı		muskeg-islandPNSuff
Ts'oodìı		muskeg-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long island that stretches across a lake.
Ts'oodìııawhet'ıı	86B	muskeg-islandPNSuff-across-it stretchesDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrows.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ootekw'ı̄	85M	muskeg-over-? ▪ A lake. It is ɬelètì, with no trees around it.
Ts'ootì	85L/4	muskeg-lakePNSuff
Ts'ootì	96A/2	muskeg-lakePNSuff
Ts'ootì	85L/11	muskeg-lakePNSuff ▪ This lake is identified as Tsàdeè yìnadà Ts'ootì. Jimmy Martin went here.
Ts'ootì	85N	muskeg-lakePNSuff
Ts'ootì	Bras D'or Lake 85J	muskeg-lakePNSuff ▪ A lake in the area associated with Whq̄sì. It is on his trail.
Ts'ootitso • Ts'ootìcho	85N	muskeg-lakePNSuff-big
Waàghoòdehtì	95P/9	[name]-river-lakePNSuff ▪ Named after the Slavey person Waàghoò.
Waàk'òqts'ootì	85M	[name]-muskeg-lakePNSuff ▪ This lake is named after Jimmy Rabesca's father, Waàk'òq. This lake overlaps the map edges so there are two numbers, one on each.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wedaàtèèdlıkwèè	85N/2	it-?-each other-with-it flowsDSuff-rockPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A hill with nàhgąq there.
Wedaàwhıleetı	85O	his-eyes-not presentDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'blindness lake'. There is a story of a child born without eyes. Jimmy Mantla told one version on videotape. The mother knew that she was going to die, so she asked for her son to be buried with her so that he would not suffer without her. He also told a story of people stopping at this lake on the way back from the tundra. They paid the lake and asked for good weather but it rained. They were anxious to go back so they can smoke. There is a grave at the north end of this lake. It seems it was disturbed when a tractor went over that area so people are not sure where it is now. A longer name for the lake is Weyèedııtı ɔłts'èehɔ̀qneè Wedaàwhıleetı meaning 'Wedaàwhıleetı on the other side of Weyèedııtı'. A shorter one is Wedàıleetı.
Wedaàwhıleets'ahtı	85O	his-eyesPNSuff-not presentDSuff-side-lake <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Called 'side-lake of blindness'. There is a story about a child born without eyes.
Wedàèljamıhk'è	86D/16	[name]-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is named after Philip Chocolate's older sister, Wedàèlja, who used to live here because of all the fish. One time they lived on fish all year long because there was no caribou.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchǫ Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchǵ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wedoòtł'oo	85J	it-above-grass <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a bay in Russell Lake. Some people call this place Wediitł'oo. Both are variations on Wedoìtł'oo. There are lots of muskrat here and all kinds of fish, including trout. The longer name is ʔı́hdaatı́etsı́llı́ Wedoòtł'oo.
Wedoòtł'oo	85N	it-above-grass <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Another name for Wedoòtł'ootì. Other pronunciations are Wediitł'oo and Wedoìtł'oo.
Wedoòtł'oodiì	85N	Wedoòtł'oo-islandPNSuff
Wedoòtł'ootì	85N	Wedoòtł'oo-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called Wedoòtł'ootì or Wediitł'ootì.
Wedoòtł'oots'ahtì • Wedoòtł'ooch'ahtì	85O	Wedoòtł'oo-side-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wedzàakw'ootì		its-?-it fellDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This name refers to a lake where a caribou calf fell at birth. The name is also heard as Wedziakw'ootì. The usual word for calf is tsia. We are not certain if the two words wedzià and tsia are directly related to each other, because there is no common rule that would connect them. The name contains a shortened form of the verb nàekw'o — 'it fell down'.
Wedzeèbàadehtì	85J	[name]-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after Wedzeèbàa, Pierre Washie, where he raised his family. It is good fishing. It flows from here to ʔenìtj.
Wedzihtsì • Wejihchì	85M/5	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a mountain ridge.
Wedzìimjìtì	Agira Lake 86D/10	male caribou-it swam?DSuff-lakePNSuff
Wèet'aà		? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrow peninsula. Nothing is known about this very old placename. A caribou crossing where caribou were trapped among the surrounding islands, before there were guns. This name is also pronounced something like Wòot'aà.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wèet'aà	86B/14	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A point on Gots'òkàtì. It is called this name because it is long and stretched. Another point with this name is found on Tatsòtì. The tip of this point has a name but no one could remember it. People use the tip of this point for a portage when it is really windy.
Wèet'aà	86B/15	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A longer name is Tatsòtì k'e Wèet'aà. It is named this way because of its shape. Another point with this name is found on Gots'òkàtì. The caribou swim across here. There is a child buried across from Wèet'aà but it isn't known who it is because it is so long ago. It is a beautiful place.
Wèet'aàk'ètsjìlèlètq • Wèet'aàk'èchjìlèlètq	86B/15	?-base-boat-trail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> People make a short portage at the base of this point when it is windy on the lake.
Wèet'aàk'ètsjìhoteè • Wèet'aàk'èchjìhoteè	86B/14	?-base-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name for the portage over the isthmus that joins the point to the mainland.
Weèzàatì	86C/7-8	curved?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> So named because it is curved, whezòo. This lake has lots of islands and lots of points.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchǫ Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchǫ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Weghataàtqodaàtì	85K	it-through-?-against-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are shorter pronunciations for this lake's name too.
Weghataàtqodaàtideè	85K	it-through-?-against-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Wek'ats'ìì	86B	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake with really delicious cold water. There is a portage here.
Wek'ats'ììhoteè		Wek'ats'ìì-portagePNSuff
Wek'edèlǫgòlǫtì	86A	it-on-old growth woods-there areDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is on a great sled trail. It is mainly edzǫ growing in the area, though there is also some ts'iwà. There is ǫajìì for caribou and good berries, including plenty of gots'qkà and a tasty berry called ǫh'k'aaajìì, which resembles tsqht'è but is bigger.
Wek'edìqòtì	85N	it-on-island-lots-lakePNSuff
Wek'ehàèlǫtì		it-around?-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where water flows out of a lake along a curvy path.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wek'ehàlłtì	86B/14	<p>it-on-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Harry Simpson said that his grandfather told him in a story that there is a portage to a small island on this lake where Edzo's wife waited for him. So it can be described as ʔedzo wets'èke wek'e yeda ɬdàa meaning '[the island] on which Edzo's wife waited for him'. Harry told a longer version of the story, saying that ʔedzo was coming back from hunting in the tundra, ɬkwèɛ. He got to Gots'òkàtì and saw that everyone was packing up getting ready to leave, bringing their stuff to the shore. He thought about everything, 'this can't go on, people can't keep killing each other', so he made up his mind to go back and meet ʔekècho face to face and make peace. So he told his people to stay at Ts'eèht'ɬnqò. He asked for a meeting for everyone to get together. They met all night long. ʔedzo told his people that ʔekècho was trying to kill him, was gossiping about him, so he said that he was going to hear from him face to face. So some of his people were crying because they were afraid. Audio file, PHP-01/12/01-3/7
Wek'eləts'aadzìtì • Wek'eləts'aajìtì	Castor Lake 86C/8	<p>it-on-each other-people chasedDSuff-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It looks like two lakes but it is just one. The narrows between the two parts is called Dahʔaak'è. Chipewyan and Tłıchq people chased each other onto the lake. In the southeast corner is the ɬetsɬɬɬ, leading to the Rae trail.
Wek'ewhaèhtsootì • Wek'ewhaèhchootì	Rodrigues Lake 86B/13	<p>it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is sand around this lake, not rocks.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wek'ewhaèhtsootideè • Wek'ewhaèhchootideè	Emile River - part of 86B/13	it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff ▪ Part of dehgà.
Wek'ewhaèhtsootidehgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootidehgà	86B	it-on-?-lakePNSuff-river-beside ▪ Stories on tape from Laiza Koyina. Her mother saw a lot of dahkw'ìi on the trees. It is still there. She pronounced the name of the lake as Wek'emahchotì.
Wek'ewhaèhtsootitahgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootitahgà	Emile River 86B/12	it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff-water-beside ▪ The name for a dehtì leading to Wek'ewhaèhtsootì.
Wek'ewhàlłjtì	Rawalpindi Lake 86G/1	it-on-long distance-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ The name translates as 'lake on which the stream flows a long way'. On the trail from this lake to Deèzàatì there are 10 portages.
Wek'ewhàlłjtìtàtaèhdlł	86G	it-on-long distance-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-apart-it flowsDSuff ▪ The name of a portage on the trail to Deèzàatì. It is a major trail. People like to camp at this portage. There are lots of empty campsites here.
Wekweètì	Snare Lake + Roundrock Lake 86A	his-rockPNSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ This is the name of a very long lake and the community located on the lake.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wekweètìᑦetsìlì • Wekweètìᑦechìlì	86B	his-rockPNSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff ▪ Elizabeth Michel told of the burial of ʔimè here.
Wekwìt'áìlìtì	Mattberry Lake 86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff ▪ Here water flows towards Fort Rae, flowing toward what looks like a head but is an island.
Wekwìt'áìlìtì	85M	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Wekwìt'áìlìtìᑦetsìlì • Wekwìt'áìlìtìᑦechìlì	85O	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff
Wekwìt'áìlìtik'enìwhelì	86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-on-it flows ontoDSuff
Wekwìt'áìlìtìtahgà	86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-water-beside ▪ This is on a boat trail.
Wenaelìdeè	Wopmay River - part of 86C/10	it-across-it flowsDSuff-riverPNSuff ▪ This river flows to Gòotì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wenàzèèdehtì	76D	[name]-river-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The place is named after Wenàzèè and translates as 'Wenàzèè's river lake'.
Wenàzèèwhat'àà	76D	[name]-eskerPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'Wenàzèè's esker'.
Wet'aezq̄tì • Wet'aezhq̄tì	Rebesca Lake 86C/8	it-?-spirit-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are lots of spirits here and weyèedıı on a point at the east end of the lake. Boats go either on the west-south shore or on the north shore. There is a trail from this lake to Tıkwootì and beyond. Philip told the story about when he was a young man a few of them were leaving from a bay late at night. The boats were too heavy. They saw the northern lights going into the water and they were scared. Jimìezhja told them to go to the shore and they did. Nothing happened to them. Audio file, PHP-01/12/01-1/7

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Wet'aezq̄t̄ets̄l̄l̄ • Wet'aezhq̄t̄ech̄l̄l̄	86C/10	it-?-spirit-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The water flows towards ʔ̄l̄t̄'̄q̄t̄. A similar thing happened with a plane to what happened with a boat at Weyèed̄. A plane with mining people in it landed here and the water started to go around. The plane was stuck in weyèed̄ with the tail pointing down, but the pilot threw his stuff out, paying the lake, and he managed to take off out of the swirling water. The pilot Arnie (from Sahti) was talking to the late Johnny Arrowmaker, who was telling the story to Alphone Apple, and it was true. Philip Zoe says that the water here makes peculiar noises.
Wets'it̄	Boland Lake 86B/12	its-guts-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also heard as Wets'eèt̄.
Wets'q̄hod̄æk̄w'q̄q̄t̄	85O	it-from-down-?DSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> People from Wekweèt̄ are associated with this lake.
Wets'q̄n̄àl̄l̄t̄		it-from-down-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake of the waterfall from it'.
Wewàqh̄daà	85M	?-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An old name. A point with houses on it; a very nice place to stay. Dora's mother's father stayed here.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Weyèediı	86C/9	<p>whirlpool</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The longer name of this point is Wetł'aezqti k'e Weyèediı. Romie Wetrade and Harry Simpson both told versions of this story. There were about 100 people coming back from hunting in the area ʔıkwèę. They were camping together at this place. One man had a dream warning the people not to take their boats straight past this point. The people didn't believe him and said, 'what are you talking about that kind of thing for? It isn't windy.' Everyone on shore was packing everything up and there was a lot of commotion and rushing around. The boats left in the direction he had said not to go but he waited because he had the feeling that something was going to happen. He left in his boat but he stayed close to the shore. He could hear shouting and crying out from the people in the boats. The boats were going around and around and then they went down. The water just looked calm after this all happened. He was the only one who survived. He passed the word around about weyèediı. In the past people had never heard about weyèediı. So, a year later, he wanted to know what had happened to his relatives and how they had died. He was thinking about it and couldn't get it out of his mind. He knew that he would have to go back and find out what happened. Other people asked, 'what are you talking about?' They said they would wait for him at the other end of the lake in the bay. He went to the place where his family was killed. His canoe was just going around and around and then it went down. When he arrived back he was telling his family that weyèediı is very scary, and when his boat went down, he could see some kind of creature, and the boat went by him and through his

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
		hand. After, his boat made it to where his family was waiting for him. This way people would know what happened there. People are afraid to go there because of what happened earlier. Nobody is allowed to go there, no matter what kind of travel they are doing. The point is shaped like a house. On the top of the hill is a small lake. The water in it looks black, burnt, because of the black rock lining the lake. audio file, PHP-01/12/01-1/7
Weyèedı̀tì	85O/4	whirlpool-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A longer name is Hobàateè Weyèedı̀tì.
Weyèedı̀tì	Wijinnedi Lake 86B/12	whirlpool-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Far north, near ʔezq̄tì. Nice rock outcrops. The swimming of a creature creates a whirlpool that sucks things into it. A related word is weyì — 'inside it'.
Weyìhàak'èe	86B/12	it-inside-out-it blastsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a portage on a major trail, meaning 'blasting out from inside'. The name comes from the appearance of the place, which looked like an explosion happened here. It is also called Weyìhàak'èehoteè. Philip Zoe's mother told him stories about the portage. There were some well-oufitted people (d̄qahxe), ʔaìʔetà, who were camped at the portage. Two or three of their dogs were coming along the portage on the other side from where they were camping. One dog went to the edge and fell down the face of sheer rock. Audio file, PHP-01/12/01-2/7

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Weyıts'atłaa	85N	it-inside-someone wentDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A couple went inside this mountain to escape a jealous husband. The name is also pronounced as Weziıts'atłaa • Wezhııts'atłaa.
Weyıts'atłaat'àà	85N	it-inside-someone wentDSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of the place is also pronounced as Weziıts'atłaat'àà • Wezhııts'atłaat'àà.
Widàwek'enàjdèetì	85O	Widà-it-on-livedDSuff-lakePNSuff
Woòti	86C/13	wolf-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Tłıchq name for this lake is said to derive from the English name 'Wolf Lake'. There are lots of trails in this area, with lots of portages.
Wòsılàti	85O	Wòsılà-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is named after a person. A major trail goes from here through a number of dehti.
Whaàhtsoti		old?-?-lakePNSuff
Whaàt'qòti	Raccoon Lake 8K/13	sand?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An esker extends at the south end of this lake.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Whagweèghaelı	Camsell River - part of 86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff ▪ Between mountains; an area with lots of fish.
Whagweèghaelıdehtì	86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff-river-lakePNSuff
Whagweèghaelıts'ahtì • Whagweèghaelıch'ahtì	Isabella Lake 86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff ▪ In the middle of the lake there is tawoò, so you can't go through here, you have to go on the sides. If you go by here you can see fish swimming in the tawoò.
Whagweèhdia	86B/15	sandy area-islandPNSuff-SmSuff ▪ There is a child's grave on this small island along the portage.
Whagweèhdì	85M	sandy area-islandPNSuff ▪ An island in Kwet'ootì.
Whagweèhdì		sandy area-islandPNSuff
Whagweèhdì	86G	sandy area-islandPNSuff ▪ Also called ʔetsaàᑭᑭtì Whagweèhdì.
Whagweèhtì		sandy area-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Whagweèhtì	85O	sandy area-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This lake is on the sled trail. It is very nice whagweè. It is a good place to stop because there is a house belonging to Wekweètiet'ıı here.
Whagweètehoteè	86E	sandy area-over-portagePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A portage by Bear Lake, shown on the map.
Whahdiìnoòlaa • Whahdiìnaàlaa	76D	sand-islandPNSuff-across?-there areDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates roughly as 'string of sand islands'. Compare to the dictionary's di nı hoèlaa.
Whahtłààmıhk'è	85J	?-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A place associated with Mıshèɛemıı, Jimmy Martin's uncle. He has heard that Mıshèɛemı and his wife are buried here but he hasn't seen their graves even though he has travelled here many times. It is near Tłıkeèdeè. It is also pronounced like Mąąłtaàmıhk'è. Someone named Mąąłtaà or Jıbıɛeneèko had a store here, for which he got supplies on a barge.
Whahtładeèhàɔaa		?-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff
Whahtłamıhk'èts'ahtì		?-net-site-side-lakePNSuff

Alphabetical List of Tɬɨchɔ Placenames Final List 2002

Tɬɨchɔ	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Whaɬkaà	86B	sand-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called ʔemqòts'ìtì Whaɬkaà. There is a portage to ʔemqòts'ìtì in this area.
Whaɬkaà	86B	sand-narrowsPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madeleine Martin's mother is buried here.
Whaɬtsòot'àà		far-highDSuff-bayPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This placename includes a contraction of the word nàɬtsò — 'it is high'.
Whaɬtsòot'ààhàɬɬ		Whaɬtsòot'àà-out-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name of a high hill.
Whalaelɬ	86A	sand-there is-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name means 'stream where there is sand', shortened from Whawhelaaelɬ.
Whanàɬtsòo		far-highDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is mentioned as a very high hill. From the top you can see far.
Whataèɬ	85N/2	sand-amidst-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A very good fishing place where the water flows through a lot of islands. Here is the burial site of Bahgà, Philip Nitsiza's dad's younger brother.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Whateghòà	86B	sand-flats-?-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elizabeth Michel's father's mother, Mąąłta wets'èke, is buried here.
Whatèhdia		sand-mat-islandPNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This small island is just sand so nobody lives here. In this area there is some good grass for caribou. It is located at the end of Roundrock Lake, near Mòlakòk'è. Since it is close to the tundra, the trees are very short.
Whatèhdiì		sand-mat-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This island is on Tideè, a large island in a windy spot near Nłhsìì • Nłhshìì.
Whatèhdiì	85J	sand-mat-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three or four islands.
Whatì	Wha Ti 85M	marten-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The community formerly called Tsòtì. Robert Mackenzie was raised on this lake. Back then there were no houses, school, airport, and all that kind of thing. There were no caribou in this area so people lived on fish. They also went for rabbits. One time they got about 400 fish at a place but it wasn't really enough for all the people who had gathered. They went trapping and where they were there were lots of muskrat.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Whatì	Spider Lake 86B/11	marten-lakePNSuff
Whatì	86H/4	sand-lakePNSuff ▪ There is ɬewaà here, no rocks. Whatì is between Łıhtì and Deèzàatì.
Whatì		sand-lakePNSuff ▪ Burial site of Baègqò, Tł'ı̀zì wets'èke.
Whatì		sand-lakePNSuff
What'àahdì	86B/13	esker-islandPNSuff ▪ Also called Wek'ewhaèhtsootì k'e What'àahdì.
What'àanàıtsòo		esker-it is highDSuff
What'àèhdì		esker-?-islandPNSuff
What'ànı̀ɬaa	76D	esker-it extends to a placeDSuff ▪ Site where there are two graves on top of the esker. Also called What'àkwı̀ɬaa by Jimmy Martin, What'àkı̀ɬaa by Romie Wetrade, and What'atı̀ɬaa by Harry Simpson.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
What'atèwhekòo	76F	esker-flat-it is wideDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is the name of a high hill with a flat broad top by Kòtì. There is no rock on it and no lakes right by it, just sand. MuskoX were hunted here. Also pronounced What'atèokòo or What'atèekòo.
Whqsiıwekqò	Blackduck's Camp 85J	[name]-his-housePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A creek runs out into the North Arm here. The place is named after Whqsiı.
Xàhkw'qòwek'ewheṛqotì	86D/11	stump-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Charlie Tailbone's father has a house here. There are lots of stumps in this area.
Xanaàtì	Tonggot Lake 85M/13	goose-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two lakes with this name. Robert Mackenzie went from here to Ts'ıhtsoodeè, going by the creek all the way. They were all gathered there, nine dog sleds, so it was a lot of people, mostly two people per sled, except with one sled it was three. Charlie Bishop was there too. Some went ahead of others because there was no meat. They met up together on a nice whagweè, with a fire burning. People were eating when they arrived but the food was all gone. They spotted some tqdzı in the area. They planned to get them at sunrise. Zozè Wesıdlàa was too wild. Robert was following Jıbı and Charlie Bishop was following him. They came upon moose tracks. As it was getting dark they were trying to figure out where the moose went and they

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
		<p>told each other not to shoot. They met all together and made a big fire. Jimmy Rabesca said that his dogs were very sensitive to caribou and Charlie Bishop said his dogs were very good for moose. Zem] and Jimmy went back with the dogs and made fire while they were waiting, but they had nothing to eat. Day came. Charlie's dog was getting excited and they let him lead. The dog got away, dragging its chain. The dog bit the moose calf on the nose. The calf fell on the ice and they shot it. One man grabbed the dog and five of them followed the track of the mother moose with the dog leading hard on its chain. You could hear the dog crying not long after, and they found the dog going around the moose in ts'oo. That was the time you are not supposed to shoot female moose but they shot it.</p> <p>Some went back for sleds, some were fixing the meat and some were cooking. They brought some meat back. There were lots of dogs. It was way late in the afternoon so every single one of them cooked something. A game warden came but they told him they had absolutely nothing to eat so they had no choice but to kill the moose. That was what they did when there was nothing to eat. They kept on trapping even without food. They cooked moose calf for the game warden and he thought it was delicious. He said he would tell his boss to take off the prohibition against female moose.</p> <p>All of the men got their limit of 25 muskrats. He said he would tell his boss to get rid of the restrictions. He had gone to the area of Wrigley twice. Is it ever a strong river. Because of the waves and wind their boats drifted to the shore. They had no rope</p>

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
		either. They wanted to go back there to look at their trails. The waves were like hills. Were they ever strong. There were no portages at all.
Xanaàtì	Clive Lake 85M/2	goose-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two lakes with this name.
Xanaàtideè	85M/3	goose-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Xat'ahtì	95P	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lake is full of water plants with big leaves on the surface, like tềht'aà, which the lake is named after.
Xeamjkh'è>ehdaà	86B	?-SmSuff-net-site-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elizabeth Michel's younger brother is buried here.
Xomjkh'è	85J	year-net-site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name comes about because there are lots of fish here all through the year. It is just above Kwekàatenaedèa. Jimmy Martin's uncle's father, Mìshè>emì wetà, had a house here with his son. The other house here belonged to Jimj>ezhjì wetà. You can see the oldtime fireplaces from those houses, which are falling apart.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Yaḡı̄tì	Lac Séguin 86C/6	?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Another name for the same place is Kweek’oonaèlaa, with the literal translation rock-red-across-there areDSuff — 'red rocks going across'. (Joe Migwi)
Yaḡı̄tìḡetsı̄ı̄ • Yaḡı̄tìḡechı̄ı̄	86C/6	Yaḡı̄tì-tail-it flowsDSuff
Yààzqatì	95P/14	scoter-lakePNSuff
Yààzqatì	86C/11	scoter-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots of muskrats on this lake.
Yabàahtì	Yamba Lake 76D	sky-alongside-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name translates as 'lake of the edge of the sky'.
Yàezqatì		?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake nearḡı̄t’òqhtì.
Yak’èdàtì		sky?-?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some people heard Yak’èndàtì.
Yakwı̄waàḡehdaà	86B	sky?-head?-?-pointPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madlèlamòò, the mother of Mary Adele Eyakfwo, is buried at the tip of this point.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002		
Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Yakwìwaàᓇᓇehdaàgotadaàt'ìàà	86B	sky?-head?-?-pointPNSuff-AreaPref-across from-bay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two very old burial sites here.
Yat'qòhdaadii	85M	swallow-islandPNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A collection of islands named after the swallow.
Yawàatì	Zebulon Lake 86F/4	?-sand?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Since there are two lakes near each other with this name, this one is known as Nàbelèq godoo Yawàatì — 'Yawàatì above Nàbelèq. The waters of Yawàatìhàèl̥ flow into ʔ̥ts'èetì. Moose live in the area all year.
Yawàatì	Longtom Lake 86F/4	?-sand?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Since there are two lakes near each other with this name, this one is known as D̥l̥katso godoo Yawàatì — 'Yawàatì above D̥l̥katso.
Yawàatì	Grant Lake + Little Crapeau Lake 86C/15	?-sand?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake in two parts. It is known as Behk'ìl̥kaà Yawàatì to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name. Between the two parts it is like tahgà, curving through the narrows. In the middle of the lake is a sled trail. The waters flowing out of this lake end up flowing into ʔ̥t'òq̥htì.

Alphabetical List of Tłıchq Placenames Final List 2002

Tłıchq	Official name Map number	Literal translation and remarks
Yawàatihàèlł		?-sand-lakePNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is not known what the syllable /ya/ means but there is a lot of sand at this place. The waters flow into ʔłts'èetì.
Yìhdèè	85N	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A long point. There is sand all around here, nice trees, and nice whagweè.
Yìhdèètàdeèʔaa	85N	? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Another name for the point Yìhdèè; more descriptive.
Yìhgqò	85K	American bittern <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This place is named after a type of yellow bird.
Zàhdià • Zhàhdià	Louise Island 85J	?-islandPNSuff-SmSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a sandy island. There is a story about Jimmy Martin and some other guys chopping about ten cords of wood here.
Zèqètì • Zhèqètì	Yen Lake 86E	?-lakePNSuff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A lake named by Bear Lake Slavey people. Another pronunciation is Zìqètì. This is a fishing lake. There is a trail from this lake to Sahtì.



Toohdeè 2021. Courtesy of Lee Selleck

References

- Andrews, Thomas D. and John B. Zoe, 1997, "The İdaà Trail: Archaeology and the Dogrib Cultural Landscape, Northwest Territories, Canada", in *At a Crossroads: Archaeology and First Peoples in Canada*, George P. Nicholas and Thomas D. Andrews (editors), Vancouver: Simon Fraser University Press.
- Andrews, Thomas D., John B. Zoe, and Aaron Herter, 1998, "On Yamòzhah's Trail: Dogrib Sacred Sites and the Anthropology of Travel", in *Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views, Claims, and Conflicts*, Jill Oakes, Rick Riewe, K. Kinew, and E. Maloney (editors), Edmonton: Canadian Circumpolar Institute, University of Alberta.
- Avis, Walter S., Patrick D. Drysdale, Robert J. Gregg, Victoria E. Neufeldt, and Matthew H. Scargill (editors), 1983, *Gage Canadian Dictionary*, Toronto: Gage Educational Publishing Co.
- Back, George, 1836, Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition to the Mouth of the Great Fish River, and Along the Shores of the Arctic Ocean, in the Years 1833, 1834, and 1845, London: J. Murray.
- Chocolate, Georgina, Allice Legat, Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott, Dawn Sprecher, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon, 2000, *A Tłıchq Perspective on Biodiversity*, Report to BHP Diamonds Inc., Rae-Edzo: Whaèhdqò Nàowoò Kò, Dogrib Treaty 11 Council.
- Dogrib Divisional Board of Education, 1996, *Tłıchq Yatıì Enıhtł'è — A Dogrib Dictionary*, Leslie Saxon and Mary Siemens (editors), Rae-Edzo: Dogrib Divisional Board of Education.
- Helm, June, 1981, "Dogrib", in *Handbook of North American Indians: Subarctic*, Volume 6, pp. 291-309, June Helm (editor), Washington: Smithsonian Institute.
- Howard, Philip (editor), 1990, *A Dictionary of the Verbs of South Slavey*, Yellowknife: Government of the Northwest Territories.

- Jetté, Jules and Eliza Jones, 2000, *Koyukon Athabaskan Dictionary*, James Kari (editor), Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- Kari, James (editor), 1990, *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary*, Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Bobby Gon, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, and Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, 2001, *Caribou Migration and the State of Their Habitat*, Final Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT.
- Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, Pauline Williah, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon, 2000, *Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge*, Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT.
- Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, Pauline Williah, and Sally Anne Zoe Gon, 2001, *Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge*, Final Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT.
- Legat, Aalice, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, Francis Blackduck, and Celine Football, 1996, *We know and love Tłıchq Ndè: Comments and Concerns from the Dechłlaot'ı Elders [...] to the Environmental Assessment Review Panel*, Rae-Edzo: Dogrib Renewable Resources Committee, Dogrib Treaty 11 Council.
- Legat, Aalice, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, and Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, 1995, *Tłıchq Ndè: The Importance of Knowing*, Report prepared by Dene Cultural Institute for the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council and BHP Diamonds Inc. Hay River: Dene Cultural Institute.
- Legat, Aalice, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, Madelaine Chocolate Pasquayak, and Kathy Simpson, 1999, *Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place*

Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge, Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT.

Legat, Allice, Sally Anne Zoe Gon, and Ozzie Sawicki, 1998, *Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge*. Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT.

Petitot, Émile, 1883, *On the Athabaska District of the Canadian North-West Territory*, Royal Geographical Society, London.

Richardson, John, 1852, *The Arctic Searching Expedition: A Journal of a Boat-Voyage Through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea, in Search of the Discovery Ships Under Command of Sir John Franklin*, New York: Harper.

Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, 1999, *Rakeké Gok'é Godi: Places we Take Care of*, Report of the Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, Yellowknife, NWT.

Savoie, Donat (Editor), 2001, *Land Occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the Nineteenth Century as Reported by Émile Petitot: Toponymic Inventory, Data Analyses, Legal Implications*, Edmonton: Canadian Circumpolar Institute, University of Alberta.